

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 010001H AUG 1967	TO (Date and hour) 012400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			010001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0315		1	010215H	Spot Rpt # 1, Co C plat sec obs 1 VC. Fired 5 to 10 rds resulting in 1 VC KIA (CONF).	S M IW 7	
0330		2	010240H	Spot Rpt #2, Co B, plat LP member det. 1 gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA NonEvac.	S M IW 8	
0400		3	010347H	Fm BW 14 to BW 4 2 UH34 at 1000-P-1st Mar 2 46's at 1400 -P-1st Mar.		
0500		4	010500H	Opn PIKE. All units are in position and have reached splash points.		
0645		5	010645H	Ann has started to splash.		
0625		6	010625H	N&S Mine sweep departed.		
0700		7	010700H	North mine sweep completed.		
0705		8	010650H	Anderson trail mine sweep departed		
0720		9	010715H	South mine sweep completed		
0720		10	010720H	All Ann units are ashore and leflets dropped.		
0725		11	010725H	R Rider CK PT #24.		
0730		12	010730H	R Rider CK PT #39.		
0730		13	010728H	FM BW to BW REAR. Plans for 01 Aug (ANN).		
0800		14	010540H	Spot Rpt #1 OPN PIKE, Co L 3/5 plat block rcvd sniper fire. Rtd fire, swept area found block trail 1 VC KIA (Prob). OBS 30 VC fleeing area in boats.	S M IW 14	
0830		15	010530H	Spot Rpt #2, OPN PIKE, co C 3/5 plat block rcvd 3 rds S/A. Rtd fire with 20 rds resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf).	S M IW 15	
<del>0830</del>		<del>16</del>	<del>010830H</del>	<del>Spot Rpt #3, OPN PIKE, co C 3/5 plat block rcvd 3 rds S/A. Rtd fire with 20 rds resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf).</del>	<del>S M IW 16</del>	
<del>0830</del>		<del>17</del>	<del>010830H</del>	<del>Spot Rpt #4, OPN PIKE, co C 3/5 plat block rcvd 3 rds S/A. Rtd fire with 20 rds resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf).</del>	<del>S M IW 17</del>	
<del>0830</del>		<del>18</del>	<del>010830H</del>	<del>Spot Rpt #5, OPN PIKE, co C 3/5 plat block rcvd 3 rds S/A. Rtd fire with 20 rds resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf).</del>	<del>S M IW 18</del>	

(See reverse side for instructions)

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AF 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001H AUG CON'T	012400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0800		16	010800H	R RIDer CK PT # 32.		
0845		17	010845H	R Rider CK PT # 28.		
0900		18	010720H	Spot Rpt #3 OPN PIKE, 1/1 Co F plat sweep rcvd 4 rds S/A resulting in 1 USMC WIA. VC broke contact. Medevac completed.		S M IW 16
0915		19	010905H	R Rider reached dest checked out of net until 1100.		
1020		20	010850H	Spot Rpt # 4OPN PIKE, Co C 3/1 rovd 20 rds S/A fm 2 posit, 1 USMC WAS KIA, 1 WIA DOW BEFORE HE COULD BE MEDEVAc. Air strike was conducted.		S M IW 19
1145		21	011100H	Spot Rept #5 OPN PIKE, Co L 3/5 plat block obs 1 VN male approach posit when challenged VN fled. Fired 1 rd S/A app 1 DTNE WIA. FWD to Bn CP.		S M IW 22
1205		22	011030H	Spot Rpt #3, 6o I sqd cmbt ptl obs 4 VC in village trying to evade ptl. Unit opened fire with 10 rds S/A resulting in 4 VC KIA (Conf). Reactionary force sent out to help check area and rovd A/W fire from est 5 VC. Additional reaction force with tanks sent to block enemy escape route.		S M IW
1300		23	011300H	Plans for 1st Mar OPN PIKE.		
1310		24	011310H	Psn Rpts for 5th Mar for OPN PIKE.		
1100		25	011100H	Add to ptl activities for 3/1 period 011800H to 020600H.		
1335		26	010930H	Spt Rpt #4 Co E sqd sec mine sweep found 1 box type mine containing 25 lbs C-4. Dest with C-4.		S M IW
1134		27	011145H	Spt Rpt #6, OPN PIKE, Co D plat sweep to obs 1 VC running across paddy. Challenged but VC failed to halt. Opened fire with 15 rds S/A searched area found 1 VC KIA (Conf).		S M IW

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
Q10001H AUG CON'T	Q12401H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1340		28	011110H	Spt Rpt #7 Opn PIKE, Co F plat sweep 2/1 obs 3 VC flee fm area and pursued to cave. threw in one smoke gren in cave with ngg results and 1 M-26 gren was thrown in cage. searched 3 VC KIA (conf).		S M IW
1340		29	011100H	Spt Rpt #8 Opn PIKE, Co G block force 3/5 OP rcvd 50 rds S/A fire. Rtd 100 rds S/A searched area found 1 VC KIA and gear fwd to Bn CP.		S M IW
1400		30	011320H	Div G-3 visited 1st Mar fwd command post.		
1445		31	011445H	Add to ptl act for 3/1 period 020600H to 030600H.		
1450		32	011450H	R Rider back at command post.		
1515		33	011240H	Spt Rpt #9, AO in support of Co L 3/5 obs 30 to 40 VC with wpns. Called arty mission of 44 rds 105 H/E and 45 rds HEVT 105. 3 secondary explosions, 5 Huts dest, 3 VC KIA (Conf) and 15 VC KIA (Prob).		S M IW
1520		34	011504H	ANN B.A. to BW rear candle constrictive work.		
1530		35	011445H	Spt Rpt #5, Amtrac in support of Co M ran over mine est 30 lbs C-4. No damage no casualties.		S M IW
1532		36	011500H	Tank status report.		
1519		37	011500H	Add ptl activities fm 3/1 period 011800H to 020600H.		
1620		38	011400H	Spt Rpt #6, Co M sqd cmbt ptl, point man det mine rigged with another mine about 15 meters apart. Both mines contained 20lbs of C-4. 6 USMC WIA MedEvacs. Ptl members were 15 meters apart.		S M IW
1724		39	011724H	2/51 informed 1st Mar conducting a county Fair in north west portion of TAOR on 2 Aug. leaving peace hamlet at 0400. 2nd Bn notified and requested to coordinate their activities.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
010001H AUG CON'T	012400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1755		40	011620H	Spt Rpt #10 OPN PIKE, Co I 3/5 point man tripped M-16A1 mine resulting in <del>retreat</del> <del>action of 2000 x 2000 x 2000 x 2000</del> <del>handbook 2000 x 2000 x 2000 x 2000</del> 1 USMC WIA. Called and completed MedEvac.		S M IW 46
1940		41	011910H	3/1 called change spot report #3, Co I fm 2 stoner banana clips to 6 stoner banana clips.		
2005		42	011825H	Rcvd plans and summary for Opn PIKE.		
2030		43	012030H	Fm Cir ptl change for 011800H to 020600H.		
2030		44	012030H	1/1 called Opn PIKE pos changes.		
1830		45	011830H	Spt Rpt #7, 1/1 vhh moving south RT 1 vic BT 040625, rcvd A/W fire fm est 3-4 VC. Veh cont to CAP D-6. Corpsman treated wound. 2 WIA.		S M IW 55
2100		46	011700H	Spt Rpt #11 Opn PIKE, Co C 3/5 block force With AO black coat 1/1 conducted air strike des 20 structures 20 meters of trench est 8 VC KIA (Prob). Several secondary expl obs.		S M IW 57
2100		47	011913H	Spt Rpt #12 Opn PIKE, Co L 3/5 obs 4 VC in boats resulting in 3 VC KIA (Conf).		S M IW 58
2100		48	011830H	Spot Rpt #13 Opn PIKE, Co I 3/5 obs 4 VC in boat, fired S/A 3 rds 3.5 4 VC KIA (prob).		S M IW 56
2240		49	011410H	Spt Rpt #14 Co F 1/1 rcvd S/A 1 USMC KIA.		S M IW 60
2240		50	011110H	Spt Rpt #15 Co F 1/1 rcvd S/A resulting in 4 USMC WIA.		S M IW 63
2240		51	010900H	Spot Rpt #16 Co F 1/1 rcvd S/A resulting in 1 USMC KIA, 2 USMC WIA rtd 800 rds S/A vc broke contact.		S M IW 62
2240		52	011330H	Spot Rpt #17, Co F 1/1 rcvd 200 rds S/A resulting in 2 USMC WIA MedEvac. Rtd 700 rds S/A. VC broke contact.		S M IW 61
			012400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates, or name, of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information; such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

**S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES**

PLACE

**DA NANG, RVN AT 992676**

FROM (Date and hour)

**020001H 02 1967**

TO (Date and hour)

**022400H 02 1967**

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
2400		1	012400H	SPT RPT #1 OPN PIKE. 1/1 Cnd Grp rcvd 1000 rds s/a, 5 B-40 rds, 5 Mortars, 2 rds 57 RR, resulting in (2) USMC KIA & (5) USMC WIA, rtd fire w/4000 rds, arty mission, air strike, est 4 KIA PROB, 1 VC KIA CONF.		S M IW 1
0040		2	020040H	Em BW to BW rear. Plans rept put in Opn PIKE day folder.		
0130		3	020050H	SPT RPT #1. CO C 1/1 sqd ptl w/tanks, tank hit mine, minor damage, no cas.		S M IW 2
0315		4	021945H	SPT RPT #2 CO D 1/1 OPN PIKE. rcvd s/a fire and 40 rds 60MM, resulting in 19 WIA, 1 MEDEVAC		S M IW 4
0315		5	011900H	SPT RPT #3 OPN PIKE. CO D 1/1 obs 2 VC flee fm area, resulting in 2 VC KIA Conf.		S M IW 5
0315		6	011840H	SPT RPT #4 OPN PIKE CO D 1/1 Marine Det M-26 gren rigged as mine, 2 USMC WIA MEDEVAC		S M IW 6
0315		7	012350H	SPT RPT #5 OPN PIKE CO L 1/1 lp obs est 50-100 VC w/packs and weapons, fired 200 rds s/a 150 rds 60MM, 100 rds 105 arty HE. Search area at first light.		S M IW 7
0640		8	020640H	Div rogered for sitrep A+ 0630H.		
0640		9	020630H	Blade readsweep CP#2		
0705		10	020700H	Anderson Trail East Open by phone		
0730		11	020710H	South road sweep completed		
0730		12	020719H	Rcvd plans and summary for Opn PIKE		
0755		13	020750H	Anderson Trail West open by phone		
0815		14	011400H	SPT RPT #6 OPN PIKE Co D 1/1 rcvd sniper resulting in 1 USMC KIA, 7 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. rtd fire, swept area, no VC casualties		S M IW 5
0930		15	020800H	SPT RPT #2 Co B sqd ombt ptl. point man stepped on punji stake Nonevac.		S M IW 9

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>020001H</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>022400H</i>
<i>CON'T</i>	<i>CON'T</i>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0915		16	020645H	SPT RPT #3 Tank in support of 1/1 hit mine, approx 30 lbs expl, no casualties, taken to 1/1 CP		S M IW 10
0900		17	020505H	SPT RPT #4 Co E sqd ambt ptl, obs 2 VC run fm from house, opened fire w/12 rds s/a. Sqd then heard movement to rear and fired 4 rds s/a. Searched area found 1 VN WIA, Medevac, appr 3 dtne. Searched house found 1 cartbatt, 2 Chicom gren, 2 trans radios, clothing		
0945		18	011925H	SPT RPT #3 OPN PIKE AO in support of 1/1 called air strike. 1 VC KIA CONF, 5 VC KIA PROB.		S M IW 15
1020		19	011925H	SPT RPT #8 OPN PIKE AO in support of 1/1 called air strike. 1 VC KIA CONF, 5 VC KIA PROB		S M IW 16
1020		20	020915H	SPT RPT #5 CAP D-6 unit found 4 mines and 1 shape charge, fwd to dist headquarters.		S M IW 17
1040		21	020900H	SPT RPT #6 Co B mine sweep found 3 30-40 lb box type mines. mines dest in place.		S M IW
1045		22	020825H	SPT RPT #7 Co B ptl, point man det 1 M-26 gren, resulting in 2 USMC WIA MEDEVAC, chopper rvd s/a fire, unit fired 81MM mission, reaction force dispatched to are. Medevac completed.		S M IW
1100		23	021030H	SPT RPT #8 Co E sqd ptl found 1 M 26 gren and 1 MANtrap 3' in diameter 15' deep w/punji stakes, both destroyed.		S M IW
1200		24	020815H	SPT RPT #9 OPN PIKE CO C PLAT SWEEP rovd 8 rds sniper fire, 1 USMC WIA, rtd 150 rds s/a. Searched area, no VC casualties		S M IW 23
1240		25	011400H	SPT RPT #10 OPN PIKE Co C while moving on line, rovd 1500 to 2000 rds s/a, 8-10 rifle gren, 4-5 rockes fm app 30-50VC dressed in green uniforms w/helmets and packs, resulting in 1 USMC WIA, 9 USMC WIA, rtd 3000 rds s/a, 100 rds 60MM called ary of 75 rds HE 105, searched area, fnd 30 VC KIA (CONF) 12 VC KIA PROB APP 10 dtne fwd to bn cp.		S M IW 24

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>AVC</i> 020001H <del>3/1</del> CON'T	TO (Date and hour) <i>AVC</i> 022400H <del>3/1</del> CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1215		26	020915H	SPT RPT #11 OPN PIKE CO D SWEEP force, one VC sniper in tree, fired 10 rds s/a searched area found 1 VC KIA CONF.		S M IW 26
1315		30	020920H	SPT RPT #9 CAP D-6 PF unit from Vinh Din engaged VC, CAP D-6 sent one sqd to help. Sqd killed 1 VC cont was broken.		S M IW 30
1315		31	021315H	Unit locations for 1/1 OPN PIKE.		
1330		32	021330H	Unit locations for 3/5 OPN PIKE.		
1430		33	021430H	In ref to regt journal no 47 and Div journal no 57. Add 9 VC KIA CONF AND 3 VC KIA PROB.		
1530		34	021430H	In ref to regt journal #7 and Div journal #7 add 2 VC KIA CONF and 3 VC KIA PROB.		
1530		35	021400H	Sardine det 105 rd rigged as a mine, broke 1 track, 1 road wheel, being repaired in place.		
1530		36	021130H	SPT RPT #13 OPN PIKE E Co while on sweep of area obs 2 VC hiding in cave, app 2 POW fwd to Bn CP.		S M IW
1540		37	021130H	SPT RPT #14 OPN PIKE Co D sweep app 16 DUNE fwd to BN CP.		S M IW
1545		38	021435H	SPT RPT #11 2/1 H&S Co resupply eng found 1 box type mine and one hand pop up flare filed composition B. Dest both w/c-4		S M IW
1545		39	021535H	Blade 6 left fd CP for a lesson recon		
1620		40	021215H	SPT RPT #15 Co I 3/5 plat clock pen rovd 5 rds s/a fm 1 VC, rtd 25 rds s/a, swept area found 1 VC KIA, 1 M-1 rifle.		S M IW
1625		41	021315H	SPT RPT #16 Co C 3/5 plat block pen obs 9 VC in house. called arty mission. House dest 9 VC KIA (PROB).		S M IW
1415		42	021315H	Add to ptl act for 3/1 030600 to 040600		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
XXXXXXXX DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
020001H CON'T	022400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1700		43	021420H	SPT RPT #12 Co M sqd found elect det booby trap w/trip wire. dest in place		S M IW
1710		45	021530H	SPT RPT #13 Co K sqd rcvd 10 rds A/W f USMC WIA MEDEVAC, rtd 75 rds s/a searched area w/neg results.		S M IW
1725		46	B21710H	Blad 6 on chopper inbound to Conive CP		
1710		47	021710H	Planned act for 2/1 030600 to 040600		
1725		48	021725H	ARVN psn rqts for 021800 to 030600		
1740		49		Blade 6 enroute to 1st Mar fwd CP		
1835		50	021740H	SPT RPT #13 Co C sqd app 2 VN males, 1 male w/o ID, other w/ID age 52on ID appeared to 30 yrs old. Fwd dtnes to Bn CP		S M IW
2024		51	022005H	Plans and summary 1/1		
		52		Not utilized		
2035		53		Co L 3/5 Blocking positions		
2035		54		Co C 1/5 sweep force		
2035		55		PIKE SPOT REPORT #17 Co C 1/1 sqd sweep		
2120		56		Co L 3/1 Blocking force		
2130		57		Co D 1/1 sweep force		
2130		58		Co C 1/1 sweep force		
2130		59		Co D 1/1 sweep force		
2130		60		Co C 1/5 block force.		
2130		61	021200H	SPT RPT. CO L 1/1 BLOCKING POSITION.		S M IW
2130		62	021445H	SPT RPT. CO D 1/1 SWEEP FORCE		S M IW
2130		63	021640H	SPT RPT. CO C 1/1 SWEEP FORCE		S M IW

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

MAYMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
030001H AUG 1967	032400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL REOPENED		
2400		1	022320H	LATE ENTRY. PLANS 1st Bn, 1st Mar		
0220		2	030210H	Chg to Ann night activity.		
0600		3	030600H	Sitrep Opn PIKE 03001H to 030600H.		
0600		4	030600H	N&S mine sweep departed.		
0600		5	030700H	ANDERSON Trail mine sweep departed.		
0705		6	030705H	N&S mine sweep completed.		
0740		7	030645H	Em BW to BW R Plans for Opn PIKE.		
0740		8	030645H	Em B-3 Fwd to B3-A pass word to BW 5 sec plans for use of Psywar. No working Birds.		
0705		9	030705H	Maj PARKER called B3-A to inform him that Psywar will go after all.		
0730		10	030730H	R.R. Crpt #29.		
0830		11	021920H	SPOT REPORT #1 Opn PIKE Co I 3/5 <del>reced</del> (1) WP rd fm Fox Batt, resulting in (3) WIA nonevac. Investogation being conducted.	S	M IW 9
0830		12	030705H	SPOT REPORT #2 Opn PIKE <del>XXXXXXXXXXXX</del> Co C obs (1) VC resulting in (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 10
0830		13	021820H	SPOT REPORT #3 Opn PIKE Co I 3/5, rec'd (10) rds s/a resulting in (1) USMC WIA medevac. Returned fire, searched area finding (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 11
		14	030835H	B-A <del>XXXX</del> passed to Div COG For Opcon to Ann has contact vic BT 206521, w/est VC sqd. Medvac Bird downed by enemy fire, Ann cont in attack and reaction force sent to engage enemy. Present posit Blue.		
0900		15	030930H	SPOT REPORT #4 Opn PIKE Co C 1/1 obs 1 VC fired (10) rds s/a resulting in (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 12

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
030001H AUG CON'T	032400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0900		16	030839H	SPOT REPORT #5 Opn PIKE Co D 1/1 <del>SWEEP KANGA</del> Rec'd (20) rds s/a (1) USMC WIA. Returned fire, (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 13
0900		17	030815H	SPOT REPORT #6 Opn PIKE Co D 1/1 sweep force App (1) DINE. Fwd to BN CP.	S	M IW 14
0900		18	021830H	SPOT REPORT #7 Opn PIKE sniper team, sniper <del>XXXX</del> obs (2) VC, fired (2) rds s/a, obs (1) VC KIA in scope, other vc fell but not seen. (1) VC KIA (CONF) and (1) VC KIA (PROB).	S	M IW 15
0900		19	030730H	SPOT REPORT #8 Opn PIKE Co G 1/1, obs (1) VC. (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 19
0930		20	030910H	SPOT REPORT #9 Opn PIKE Co G 1/1, obs (2) VC, fired 50 rds s/a. Searched area at first light. (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S	M IW 20
0930		21	030800H	SPOT REPORT #10 Opn PIKE Co F 2/1 obs (2) W/packs, helmets and <del>XXXXXX</del> weapons, (1) W/mortar tube. Sniper fired (1) rd, (1) VC KIA, plus (10) rds arty and 300 rds s/a.	S	M IW 21
0930		22	030940H	SPOT REPORT #11 Opn PIKE 1/1 H&S scouts, obs (2) VC, fired (20) rds, (1) VC KIA CONF	S	M IW 22
1100		23	031035H	R.R. CkPt #32		
1100		24	031040H	R.R. CkPt #25		
1105		25	031030H	Fm B-3 fwd to B rear 45 VC reported moving across river to south west vic BF 215458. Div Co C notified of this.		
1115		26	031100H	Fm B fwd Ann has enemy inopen moving south east grid 2150 est sqd. Called air dest 8 stru had (1) large sea expa arty now falling on target.		
1220		27	030950H	SPOT REPORT #13 Opn PIKE Co E S&F <del>XXXX</del> vic BT 207519 app (1) DINE fwd to BN CP.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION</b>		<b>FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>AT 992676</b></span>			
FROM (Date and hour) <b>030001H AUG CON'T</b>		TO (Date and hour) <b>032400H AUG CON'T</b>	

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1225		28	030950H	SPOT REPORT #14 Opn PIKE Co C sweep via BR 194503, <del>XXXX</del> rec'd (6) rds s/a (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC. Returned (20) rds s/a sweep area w/no evidence of VC casualties.		
1230		29	030946H	SPOT REPORT #15 Opn PIKE Co C sqd, vic BT 185418, obs (2) VC males, challenged but fled, fired (15) rds s/a. (1) VC KIA (CONF) other VC app in house searched house fd (1) brown uniform, fwd to BN CP.		
1235		30	030950H	SPOT REPORT #16 Opn PIKE Co F SF app (16) DTNE. All males fwd to BN CP.		
1240		31	031115H	SPOT REPORT #17 Opn PIKE Co I 3/5 Block app (1) POW paymaster.		
1250		32	031030H	SPOT REPORT #18 Opn PIKE Co I 3/5 block vic BT 207456, rec'd 30 rds s/w from approx 15 VC. Rtd 400 rds s/a, 5 rds M-79, 14 rds 105 mm. Searched area fd 1 VC KIA CONF and 5 blood trails.		
1255		33	031230H	Select 6 assumed Opcon of 3/5 at 031210H.		
1258		34	031035H	R.R. CkPt #28		
1305		35	031110H	R.R. CkPt 22		
1305		36	031145H	R.R. CkPt 34		
1305		37	031150H	Plans and summary		
1310		38	031130H	20 VC are spotted in open. Reported by 3/5 via 196480H. Target is approx 1000 meters from Co L.		
1340		39	031300H	SPOT REPORT #18 Opn PIKE 1/1 Command group 1-4 AO conducting air strikes on VC in Opcon. AO conf 8 VC KBA 18 VC KBA PROB Call signs were LOWGAP 31, PENGWIN 105 and CHAIN 15.		
1355		40	031010H	SPOT REPORT #19 Opn PIKE Co C 1/1 sweep obs 1 VC fleeing fm unit, fired 30 rds s/a		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 030001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 032400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONF W/O ID.		
1355		41	031025H	SPOT REPORT #20 Opn PIKE Co A 1/1 sweep obs 2 VN flee into bomb shelter. App 2 VN DINE.		
1400		42	030255H	SPOT REPORT #21 Opn PIKE Co C 1/1 sweep obs 1 VC, VC was challenged but failed to halt fired 10 rds s/a, 1 VC KIA CONF.		
1405		43	030255H	SPOT REPORT #21 #1 CAP D-1 bunker recd 1 incoming grenade resulting in 1 USMC WIA		
1410		44	031030H	SPOT REPORT #22 Opn PIKE Co I 3/5 block vic BT 208464, obs 7 VC in treeline sniper fired 2 rds s/a obs 2 VC fall, arty mission 24 rds HE 100% on target.		
<del>1425</del>		<del>44</del>	<del>031425H</del>	<del>Blade 3 called to inform Blade rear the Cmmnd grp will return to CP at 031600H.</del>		
1425		45	031425H	Blade 3 called to inform Blade rear the Cmmnd grp will return to CP at 031600H.		
1435		46	030930H	SPOT REPORT #2 CAP D-5, 020930H found 2 AP mines, 1 Chicom gren rigged as mine. Des w/C-4.		
1440		47	031430H	Black Gate AO reported position rocketsite AT 989690, notified 2/1 3 to check it out.		
1510		48	031510H	Msg fm BW3 passed to Ish G-3 in Regt to Bounds movement to CP.		
1530		49	031530H	Ann change of plans for 040400H to 040800H 03 Aug.		
1545		50	031525H	Em Chads W C-6 to BW3 tank report.		
1553		51	031553H	R. Rider at CkPt #25		
1610		52	030900H	SPOT REPORT #3 Co E sqd cmbt ptl member det M-26 gren rigged as mine. No casualties resulted.		
1610		53	031610H	SPOT REPORT #4 Co G sqd cmbt ptl, vic BT 000631, while probing for cave and tunnel.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders: ~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

MAYMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	
030001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour)
	032400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M--Maps S--Staff	T--Troops P--File
				member tripped M-26 gren rigged as mine resulting in 3 USMC WIA. Medevac completed.		
1600		54	031600H	R.R. at CkPt #28		
1630		55	031330H	SPOT REPORT #23 Opn PIKE Chats C-6 sighted 1 VC running on ridge line, fired 3 rds H/E, 100 rds 50 cal. Found 1 pr black PJ's and blood trail and rifle unk type. 1 VC KIA <del>XXXX</del> .PROB		
1630		56	022150H	SPOT REPORT #24 Opn PIKE tks in support 1/1 took sniper fire fm tree line. Rtd 100 rds a/w fire resulting in 2 VC KIA CONF.		
1630		57	031630H	<del>XXXXXX</del> BW 6 checking into net.		
1648		58	031648H	<del>XXXXXX</del> R.R. at Ckpt 88		
		59		Call from Chief of staff info CG wish that surveillance be kept on rocket sites throughout night.		
1640		60	031635H	Msg fm Blade 3 fwd call in to Div G-3 concern Bound units.		
1705		61	031700H	R.R. CkPt #29		
1710		62	031710H	BW 3 in route to 1st Mar Regt CP		
1720		63	031716H	BW 6 <del>has</del> <del>increased</del> has rtd to CP and checked out of net.		
1715		64	1715	B3 to Ish COG Bound units moving to coast roving harassing fire ETA 30 minutes. L CU's homward Bound. Arty medevac remain in place until Bound movement north to TAOR is complete. At 1635H. Fwd CP officaly closed.		S M TV
1740		65	031740H	Blackwell 6 arrived this CP 1740H.		
1840		66	031840H	Cedarbird called on agt rpt that 60 VC were located vic 0563 grid passed to 2/1.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily, or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAYMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION		FIRST MARINES
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676		
FROM (Date and hour) 030001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 032400H AUG CON'T	

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1915		67	031915H	S-3A talked to Bound S-3A and informed him of availability of flareship and AO Bound passed disposition of 1/1 units from operations.		
1920		68	031920H	Passed to month 5-1 message concerning 11th Marines support on Opn PIKE.		
1923		69	031923H	S-3A passed sit rpt on units returning from Opn PIKE to G-3 watch officer.		
1955		70	031950H	Rev'd chg to 3/1 night activities for M and K Co.		
2000		71	032000H	Fm Cir to BW time change for IAH.		
2000		72	032000H	Fm Cir to BW change in night activity.		
2000		73	032000H	Add to pat act. Fm circ to BW		
2000		74	032000H	Fm cir to BW blocking force.		
2000		75	032000H	Fm Cir to BW, locations for ARVN units.		
2000		76	032000H =	Fm Blade to 2/1 informed Co F will be staying at 1/1 until 040800H.		
2000		77	032100H	IM B-GOC to Iswd Co C Opn PIKE msg. Fm Maj PARKER.		
2115		78	032115H	Lt. HAYES fm 2/1 called to inform us of <del>lty</del> 2/5 is rec 60 mm and s/a fire corrd 970665. Arty mission being conducted. Informed 7th Mar of this. <del>rtmrs</del> (2115 2/5) informed S-3 of mortars 2/1 firing arty mission		
		79	2125H	Rec'd call fm 2/1 Lt HAYES that enemy fire was fm corrd 972665.		
		80	032125H	S-3 Alfa contacted 5th Mar to inform <del>units</del> them all 1st Marines units were off barrier island.		
		81	032200H	Fm 6 to Swifts.		
		82	032200H <del>032200H</del>	Fm 6 to leave Cakes D.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
040001H AUG 1967	042400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			040001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0126		1	040125H	Bound leading elements return to Bound CP.		
0245		2	040245H	All unit have reached Bound CP except two amtrac left at Junk Fleet with security.		
0635		3	040608H	Mine sweep for South road began.		
0635		4	040618H	Mine sweep for north road began.		
0645		5	040625H	Mine sweep for north road at CK PT 1.		
0645		6	040631H	Mine sweep for north road at CK PT 3. Sweep for south road CK PT1.		
0652		7	040638H	Mine sweep for north road at CK PT 3. Mine sweep for south road at CK PT 2.		
0700		8	040645H	North road sweep is complete.		
0715		9	040650H	Road sweep South is completed.		
0800		10	040715H	Spot Rpt #1, Co B PPB, killed 1 VC, 1 VC KIA (Prob), 2 WPNS, 1 CAMERA and assorted gear.	S M IW	5
0805		11	040600H	Spt Rpt #2. Co E sqd cmbt. 2 USMC WIA, gren rigged as mine.	S M IW	6
0830		12	040815H	Changes in unit activities from 3rd Bn.	S M IW	
0840		13	040445H	Spt Rpt #3, Co I sqd cmbt. 2 VC KIA, 1 VC KIA (Prob), 4 wpns, 1 gren, asstd doc, and 3 POW's.	S M IW	8
0930		14	040850H	Additions to activities for Co G platt, 2nd Bn.	S M IW	
1030		15	040915H	Spt Rpt #4, Co I sqd cmbt. App 1 DINE.	S M IW	13
1045		16	041020H	Additions to pl activity for 04 Aug fm 3rd Bn.	S M IW	
1140		17	040930H	Spt Rpt #5, Co M platt block, 1 USMC WIA.	S M IW	15

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-83)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
040001H AUG CON'T	042400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1140		18	040930H	Spot Rpt #6. Co M plat block, 1 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA.		S M IW 16
1200		19	041200H	Major General ROBERTSON arrived at 1st Mar COC at 1200. Ishwd notified of this.		S M IW
1300		20	041120H	Spt Rpt #7. Co K block force. Fd 2 M-79 rds rigged as mine. Dest with C-4.		S M IW 19
1330		21	041330H	Informed Ishwd. Co C that Major General ROBERTSON departed B- CP.		S M IW
1430		22	041430H	WO called 1st Moters and 2/1 to inform them of pick up point at 050730H Anderson Trail and RT (1).		
1500		23	041500H	Called Lt. HAYES 2/1 WO and informed him of 7 track vehicle crossing CAU DO bridge at 1530H		
1505		24	041503H	Fm COMT to BW add to act for 041530H-050800H		
1630		25	041613H	Fm CHAT C-6 to BW 3 Tank opn 6 ANN, 5 CIR		
1645		26	041645H	W.O. called 1st tanks to inform them of a camouflaged cave vic AT 96470d, which was passed to BLADE fm 7th Marines.		
1700		27	041700H	Spot Report #8, Co I 3/1 plat sweep app 1 VN male DENE.		S M IW 30
1735		28	041630H	Spot Report #9, Co G sqd cmbt, app 2 VN females without ID card.		S M IW 37
1735		29	041730H	Fm CIR to BW ARVN psn report.		
1905		30	041900H	One chopper will stay at Regt LZ over night because of mechanical difficulties.		
1833		31	041830H	Spot Report # 10, Co G sqd cmbt ptl, fire 20 rds S/A resulting in 1 VC KIA with gear, 1 cart belt, 1 M-26 gren, medic kit and documents. Fwd gear to BN CP.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 040001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 042400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
2005		32	042000H	Watch Officer called 51st ARVN and asked MAJ COLLINS for 1 plat to assist 3/1 in S&D opn. Answer will follow tomorrow morning at 1200.		
2011		33	042010H	Called 3/1 and informed MAJ KELLY of last message.		
2047		34	042045H	ANN request cancel tiger 4 A 05 Aug.		
2105		35	042100H	ANN calcel plans for 05 Aug 67.		
2122		36	042120H	51st ARVN called plat for 3/1 has been approved.		
2126		37	042125H	Watch Officer called 3/1 and said platoon from 51st was approved. They will send a liaison Officer for coordination to 51st tomorrow.		
2155		38	042150H	1st BN S-3 called stating C/P Post took fire A/W fire from coord. Clear target with DIEN BON Chief and Fire arty mission.		
2159		39	042125H	ANN plans for 05 Aug.		
2230		40	042220H	ANN add work plans for 05 Aug 67.		
2300		41	040145H	Spot Report # 11, Co M sqd cmbt ptl, recvd incoming gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA NONEVAC.	S M IW 42	
2300		42	042135H	Spot Report # 12, Co I sqd cmbt ptl, obs 1 VC fleeing area, sqd fired 30 rds S/A, searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.	S M IW 43	
2342		43	042340H	CONT nighttime activities.		
2345		44	042343H	2/1 plans for act		
2350		45	042305H	ANN add plans.		
			042400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal; or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

MAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3, SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) <i>Aug</i>	TO (Date and hour) <i>AUG</i>
050001H <del>JULY</del> 1967	052400H <del>JULY</del> 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff P-File
IN	OUT				
				JOURNAL OPENED	
0130		1	042315H	SPT RPT # 1, 1st Tanks in support of Cir 1, Tank hit mine, damage moderate	S M IW
0200		2	050200H	Bound called informing they are rovd s/a and a/w fire also rpt expl of unk origin and type in village next to op.	
0335		3	050127H	Fm 1/1 CP PF compound rovd incoming grenades and s/a fire, resulting in 8 PFs KIA and 5 WIA and 4 VC KIA CONF, info passed to Ishwd COC.	
0630		4	050605H	<u>No</u> Road Sweep departed CP	
0630		5	050606H	<u>No</u> Road Sweep departed CP	
0630		6	050610H	No Road Sweep departed <del>WR</del> at ok pt 1	
0640		7	050621H	So Road sweep at ok pt 1	
0640		8	050619H	No Road Sweep at ok pt 2	
0640		9	050625H	No road Sweep at ok pt 3	
0655		10	050635H	So Road Seep at ok pt 2	
0655		11	050633H	No Road Sweep is completed.	
0700		12	0506052H	So Road Sweep is completed.	
0726		13	05716H	Rough Rider at ok pt 24	
0733		14	050730H	2nd Bn called and requested EOD Tm <i>for what?</i>	
0735		15	050734H	Notified EOD Tm at division requested a Tm report to CP at Regt.	
0740		16	050740H	Notified 2nd Bn EOD would be enroute shortly.	
0750	0830	17	050730H	SPT RPT #2 Co D sqd amb, mine, (1) USMC Medevac.	S M IW 11
0840		18	050630H	SPT RPT #3 2/1 Road Sweep, (2) box type mines	S M IW 12

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>AUG 050001H JULY CON'T</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>AUG 052400H JULY CON'T</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0900		19	056630H	SPT RPT #4 Co K sqd cmbt, Marine det mine, (1) USMC WIA, (1) WIA.		S M IW
0900		20	050905H	Blade 3 enroute to Co D CP.		
0907		21	05900H	Rough Rider is at ok pt 22		
0930		22	050930H	Blade 3 arrived at Co D-CP		
0925		23	050925H	Rough Rider is at Ck pt 28.		
1005		24	050720H	SPT RPT #5 Co G sqd sec 1 mine disarmed and fwd to BN		S M IW 15
1025		25	051015H	Rough Rider is at ok pt 28.		
1026		26	051010H	Rec report fm 2/1 of accident near Cap 6 believe to involve Blade vehicle, 3 people awaiting emergency medevac.		
1040		27	050900H	SPT RPT #6 Co E sqd cmbt, (1) USMC WIA Medevac, app (1) DTNE		S M IW 25
1120		28	050919H	SPT RPT #7 Co B sqd sec (1) USMC MEDEVAC		S M IW
1120		29	051112H	Rough Rider is at Hill 63.		
1150		30	051105H	SPT RPT #8 Co A sqd cmbt, (1) VC KIA		S M IW 26
1150		31	051150H	Blade 3 at CAP D-1		
1200		32	050900H	SPT RPT #9 Co G sqd cmbt, app 8 DTNE fwd to Bn CP.		S M IW 27
1215		33	050934H	SPT RPT #10 Co M plt sweep force, ptle member det grenade rigged w/trip wire, (2) USMC WIA		S M IW 29
1225		34	051330H	2/1 Info 1st Marines ?		
1350		35	051335H	Info 1st Marines attn Regt Supply Officer?		
1350		36	050340H	2/1 Info 1st Marines ?		
1317		37	051315H	Cedar Bird to Capt GILMILLIAN Blade 3A approved plans for pick up at GRP Delta At 1500.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section, TO.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No. Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
050001H CON'T	052400H CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1330		38	051030H	CAP D-6 notified Blade 3 watch officer w/info spot report track from 2/1 heading south on high way 1 and 1 vehicle from 4/11 heading north side swiped each other on narrow bridge, resulting in three USMC WIA MEDEVAC.		
1230		39	051230H	Ann info add plans for 06 Aug nite		
1413		40	051200H	SPT RPT #11 Co K plt sweep rcvd 1 rd sniper fire, resulting in 1 USMC WIA, rtd fire w/10 M-79 rds 7 81MM rds, called 81MM 186 rds, searched area no evidence of VC casualties. called and completed medevac.		S M IW 38
1445		41	501440H	Called Iron Hand 3 requesting two divers for 7 aug at Song Cau Do Bridge. <i>1st day?</i>		
1447		42	051446H	Rcvd call that CBS reported at 1/1 taking pictures of last nights action.		
1502		43	051500H	Watch Officer called Iron Hand 3 concerning two divers, request approved.		
1500		44	051455H	Chat 6 tanks oper.		
1515		45	051515H	S-3 arriving at CP.		
1330		46	050615G-	Cont plan act.		
1540		47	051540H	S-3 return to CP		
1600		48	051600H	Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1635		49	051400H	Co K (sweep) SPT RPT #12 found (3) punji pits rigged as mine and (1) chi com gren rigged as mine, dest all pits and gren w/C-4.		S M IW 44
1700		50	XO 1st Mar 051700H	called Watch Officer inform same that OK was given for How 6 to cross Song Cau Do bridge.		
1702		51	051702H	Watch Officer informed 2/1 of the above.		
1725		52	051615H	Ann 3A sent plans for 6 Aug 67		
1740		53	051740H	Co G ptl member killed water buffalo notified Ceder bird s-5.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time/group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in-journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
060001H <sup>AUG</sup> JULY 1967	062400H <sup>AUG</sup> JULY 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
0630		1	060630H	2nd Bn East Anderson trail mine sweep began.		
0630		2	060630H	1st Bn changes of day time ptls for 06Aug67.		
0644		3	060637H	HqCo North Mine Sweep at ck pt #1.		
0640		4	060637H	HqCo South Mine Sweep at ck pt #1.		
0648		5	060645H	HqCo <del>SOUTH</del> North Mine Sweep at ck pt #2.		
0658		6	060654H	HqCo South Mine Sweep at ck pt #2.		
0659		7	060654H=	HqCo North Mine Sweep at ck pt #3 & completed.		
0702		8	060700H-	2nd Bn west Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0707		9	060705H	HqCo Mine Sweep at ck pt #3 & completed.		
0800		10	060755H	<del>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</del> R. Rider Convoy at CkPt pt29		
0810		11	060810H	Hq Co Road North of Hill #55 mine sweep completed.		
0845		12	050615H	Co M Search and Destroy Mission Spot Report #1. Recd 15 rds s/a fire. Retd fire, called arty mission. Searched area w/no evidence of VC casualties.	S M IV	9
0845		13	050800H	Co M Search and Destroy Mission Spot Report #2. Recd 20 rds s/a. Retd fire called arty mission searched area no evidence of VC cas.	S M IV	10
0850		14	060850H	Regt #6 and #3 arrived at 2nd BN CP.		
0900		15	060900H	R. Rider resumed moving South on route #1.		
0915		16	060825H	R. Rider reached CkPt 32 and stopped 1500 meters South of CkPt 32 due to vehicle blown up by pass. ETD 0900.		
<del>XXXXX</del>		<del>18</del>	<del>060800H</del>	<del>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</del>		

(See reverse side for instructions)

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	FIRST MARINES
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
060001H AUG CON'T	062400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		32	CON'T	060600H.		
1605		33	061545H	R. Rider CkPt 22		
1610		34	061600H	R. Rider passed CkPt 22		
1610		35	061440H	Co L sweep forne Spot Report #9, member det gren rigged as mine w/trip wire. 2 USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S	M IW 24
1630		36	061619H	BW 3 leaving CP for 1st Mar Div CP		
1645		37	061615H	R. Rider CkPt 32		
1645		38	061630H	R. Rider CkPt 25		
1700		39	061430H	Co H sqd cmbt spt rept #10 App 2 VN females w/ ID cards.	S	M IW 31
1700		40	061630H	Add to patrol act for 3/1 for 061800H to 070600H.		
1705		41	061646H	R. Rider passed CkPt 24 and arrived at CP.		
1705		42	061655H	2nd called to say 7th Engr would sweep road near blown bridge, traffic will be held up until completed by CAP D-6 & 7.		
1750		43	061800H	1st Motors notified by Blade watch officer that 2nd BN would provide sec for Rough Rider on 7 Agu 67.		
1800	1755	44	061705H	3rd BN submitted 3/51st ARVN position report.	S	M IW
1840		45	061600H	Co M sqd ombt Spot Report #11 (1) M 16A1 mine.	S	M IW 35
1855	1910	46	061840H	3rd BN additions to ARVN positions	S	M IW
1915		47	061855H	Blade 3 departed Div CP.		
1920		48	061859H	Blade 3 arrived at 1st Marines CP.		
1935	1950	49	061917H	3rd BN change in plans for 061600 - 070700H	S	M IW 36

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
070001H AUG 1967	072400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			070001H	JOURNAL RECEIVED		
0030		1	062230H	Co G sqd amb, spot rept #1 Rcvd 15 EDSS/A Rtd fire searched area with no evidence of VC Casualties.		S M IW 5
0235		2	070225H	2nd Bn change in nite act, for 070200 Aug 67.		
0640		3	070635H	Hq Co N&S mine sweep departed.		
0740		4	070645H	2nd Bn E&W Anderson trail mine sweep departed.		
0700		5	070705H	Hq Co N&S mine sweep completed.		
0745		6	070740H	2nd Bn E&W Anderson trail completed.		
0750		7	070745H	R Rider departed CP.		
0755		8	070748H	R Rider CK PT #24.		
0800		9	070750H	R Rider CK PT #29.		
0805		10	070755H	R Rider at Anderson trail for pickup of sec with 2nd Bn.		
0820		11	070815H	#-A talked with Master Sgt HENIL Div. 1st Motors will have R Riders every day now until 11th Aug 67.		
0820		12	070805H	R Rider departed Anderson Trail with Sec.		
-----		13	-----	No J. No.		
0835		14	070830H	R Rider CK PT #32.		
0840		15	070700H	Co M FPB. Spot Rept #2 rcvd A/W fire, Rtd fire searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		
0850		16	070840H	R Rider CK PT #22.		
0905		17	070855H	R Rider south CK PT #22 checking bridge that was blown.		
0915		18	070907H	R Rider on move again.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>070001H AUG CON'T</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>072400H AUG CON'T</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0915		19	070910H	R Rider CK PT #28.		
0935		20	070941H	R Rider CK PT #34 checked out of net.		
1000		21	070814H	Co C sqd cmbt Spot Rept #3, app 1 male dtne Fwd to Bn CP.	S M IW 13	
1100		22	070940H	Co D sqd cmbt, Spot Rept #4, pfl member det M-26 GREn resulting in 3 USMC WIA MedEvac.	S M IW 14	
1115		23	071020H	1/1 to BW plans for 07 Aug.		
1205		24	071030H	Co M PFB, Spot Rept #5, revd S/A fire resulting in 2 USMC WIA NonEvac. Rtd fire searched area with no evidence of VC cas.	S M IW 18	
1230		25	071200H	Co K sqd cmbt, Spot Rpt #6, 1 ChiCom gren r rigged as mine.	S M IW 19	
1250		26	070930H	Co G sqd cmbt. spot Report #7. App (1) DTNE	S M IW 20	
1345		27	071330H	Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1430		28	071414H	Rough Rider at ck pt 22		
1440		29	071437H	BWY1 ck pt 1.		
1450		30	071445H	Rough Rider at ck pt 32		
1505		31	071500H	1st Bn requests (1) IOD tm.		
1510		32	071503H	Rough Rider at ck pt 24		
1520		33	071513H	Rough Rider in CP.		
1520		34	071518H	1st Tanks Co "C" status report.		
1530		35	071506H	HqCo 1st Mar, Spot Report #8. Revd (20) rds S/A from (4) VC. Rtd fire, swept area with negative results.	S M IW 39	
1700		38	071507H	Co K will supply (1) plat see on Rough Rider for 08 Aug 67. Notified 11th Motors.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

AT 092676

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

070001H AUG CON'T

072400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		37	071730H	S-3 7th Mar called requesting assistance in blocking along SONG YEN from G. 63 to 65. Based on intell rpt of R-20th.		
1747		38	071747H	1st Mar S-3 talked with S-3 2/1 and tasked "G" Co to block on east of SONG YEN. Informed S-3 7th Mar.		
1750		39	071750H	2/51 ARVN called and informed WO that there would be two plats operating in GAM NE (2).		
1750		40	071750H	S-3 2/1 called and stated "G" Co would move out ASAP. S-3 1st Mar informed 7th Mar of "G" Co forces departure.		
		41	071500H.	Co F sqd cmbt ptl. Spot Report #9 rovd sniper fire, called arty mission. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW 45
1830		42	071830H	1/1 called and cancelled CAP D-4 activity for 08 Aug.		
1930		43	071925H	1st Bn cancel night plans for 07 Aug 67.		
1930		44	071800H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl. Spot Report # 10. App 2 VN males. Fwd to bn S-2.		S M IW 50
2000		45	071950H	1st Bn changes in nite act for 07 Aug 67.		
2005		46	072005H	7th Mar S-3 informed 1st Mar S-3 that CO "G" was rtd to CP. No contact made.		
2030		47	071840H	Co M S&D mission Spot Report # 11. rovd 500 rds S/A. Rtd 800 rds S/A, called air strikes (3) flights. Destroyed numerous structures. No evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW 57
2045		48	071840H	3/1 Amtrac w/security Spot Report # 12. App 2 male VN ages 40. Fwd to BN S-2.		S M IW 58
2050		49	072020H	3/1 changes act plans for period 071800H to 080600H.		
2233		50	072230H	Isherwood watch Officer called, rovd report that Boarding House had heard mortar at coord0072 area.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 002676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H JUL 1967	082400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0030		1	072045H	SPT RPT #1 CO B PPB, PTL member det mine, resulting in (1) USMC KIA		S M TW 2
0030		2	080048H	Post #17 rcvd 5 rds sniper fire		
0100		3	080130H	Rcvd 3 rds sniper fire, Post #4 & #7		
0130		4	080130H	HqCo Sec Plt LP obs movement of approx 30 suspected VC		
0135		5	080135H	LP rcvd 8 rds s/a fm unk no VC, rcd to GP		
0200		6	080200H	Post #17 fired 1 rd obs VC fall		
0225		7	<del>080225H</del> 080225H	HqCo Sec Plt sent reaction sqd to fill in on lines		
0400		8	<del>080330H</del> 080330H	HqCo 1st Mar, Sec Plt reaction sqd on lines secured		
0650		9	080610H	HqCo 1st Mar, North road sweep dep GP		
0651		10	080618H	HqCo 1st Mar, South road sweep dep GP. HqCo 1st Mar North road sweep at ck pt		
0652		11	080623H	HqCo 1st Mar, North road sweep at ck pt 2		
0655		12	080628H	HqCo 1st Mar, North road sweep at ck pt #3		
0700		13	080635H	HqCo 1st Mar, South road sweep at ck pt 1		
0700		14	080650H	HqCo 1st Mar, South road sweep at ck pt 2		
0701		15	080639H	HqCo 1st Mar, North road sweep completed.		
0715		16	080520H	Co M sqd embt SPT RPT #2 Mine incident (1) USN KIA, (5) USMC WIA.		S M TW 4
0715		17	080702H	HqCo 1st Mar, South road sweep completed		
0755		18	080755H	Div ISO called and cancelled visit by GBS for pl.		
0800		19	080200H	HqCo 1st Mar, SPT RPT #3, <del>080200H</del> Opened fire on 1 VC, swept area found drag marks, (1) VC KIA (PROB)		S M TW

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 6-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AP 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H AUG CON'T	082400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0805		20	080130H	HqCo 1st Mar. SPTRPT #4, Obs 4 VC w/wpns, rcvd 8 rds s/a, rtd 2 rds s/a, swept area no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW
0806		21	080750H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 24		
	0845	22	080845H	Blade 3/A notified 2nd BN 3/B of CBS news team was cancelled.		
		23	080849H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 32		
09 20		24	080830H	Co E sqd ambt SPT RPT #5, deat (1) mine		S M IW 12
0940		25	080650H	Co E sqd ambt SPT RPT #6, (1) VC KIA, wpn, asst'd doc and (2) gren		S M IW 13
0945		26	080928H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 25		
0947		27	080715H	Co K sqd sec SPT RPT #7, deat (1) mine.		S M IW 14
0947		28	080915H	Blade 3/A notified 2nd BN CBS News Team would arrive at 090830H		
1000		29	081000H	Lima Btry 4/11, rec req fm DUY XUYEN, for H&I illum. Mistake made at Lima Btry resulting in (1) KIA, (15) WIA, VIG 063513, (15) houses also deat. Ptry failed to note (2) on mission which indicates illum instead of HE. Investigation pending.		
1045		30	081000H	Co D sqd sec SPT RPT #8, (1) mine deat		S M IW 18
1050		31	081045H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1120		32	081010H	Co M sqd SPT RPT #9 app (1) DTNE		S M IW 21
1130		33	081117H	2ND BN additions to activities for 8 AUG 67		
1130		34	081118H	1st Motors, Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1145		35	081120H	2nd Bn additions to activities for 8 Aug 67		S M IW
1200		36	081200H	Blade W/O requested from 3rd BN, Number of weapons Co L will take on oper.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information; such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 080001H JULY CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 082400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1225		37	081230H	CMC departed Div enroute to CP		
1230	1231	38	081230H	CMC arrived at 1st Marines CP, Div W.O notified.		S M TW
1330		39	081325H	G-2 WO called to inform S-3 WO that the ARVN AO that spotted RKT positions, vic 957642 will be back in area at 1500, will contact G-2-1 on Button Yellow.		
1345	1347	40	081345H	CMC departed from 1st Mar Regt, notified Div		
1415		41	081415H	2nd BN notified CBS news team is cancelled for 9 Aug		
1445		42	081445H	3rd BN notified of Rough Rider commitment for 10 Aug 67		
1450		43	081450H	1st Tanks Oper, Tanks report for 08Aug 67		
1655		44	081543H	Rough Rider convoy at ck pt 37		
1605		45	081600H	2nd Bn changes in Bald Eagle & Sparrow Hawk for 9 Aug 67		
1648		46	081600H	3/1 ARVN act for nite 081800 to 090600H		
1651		47	080715H	3/1 add to pils fm period 081800 to 090600H		
1652		48	080715H	2nd Bn planned act during per 090600 to 100600H		
1700		49	081650H	1st Mar S-3 inform W.O to pass on info to 2/1 and 3/1 concerning Opn Cochise		
1705		50	081700H	Info requested by S-3 pass on to 2/1 and 3/1		
1705		51	081645H	2nd Bn change in act plans for 090300 to 090600H		
1740		52	081740H	S-3 return to 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1744		53	081733H	Rough Rider at ck pt 25		
1745		54	081745H	W.O. info 3/1 that all troops will be moved tomorrow morning in (1) vehicle to marble mountain.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
080001H AUG CON'T	082400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1746		55	081746H	1st Mar Regt #6 departed from area to Div		
1757		56	081749H	3/1 ARVN PSN REPORT FOR 08 Aug 67		
1800		57	081750H	Rough Rider at ck pt 32		
1814		58	081800H	Rough Rider at ck pt 29		
1825		59	081808H	Rough Rider at ck pt 24		
1835		60	081820H	Rough Rider return to thier CP		
1850		61	081730H	Co F sqd amb SPT RPT #10 recvd 10 rds s/a, rtd fire, searched area no/EVIDENCE OF VC CAS.	S	M I W 46
1900		62	081700H	CAP D-2 sqd sec ptl SPT RPT #11, app 3 DTNE	S	M I W 47
2045		63	082045H	LtCol HABLE about act nite work in 3/1 area and was informed that add plans was on the way.		
2055		64	082030H	3/1 ptl act for per 081800 to 090600H		
2135		65	082130H	Isherwood called concerning OP Jail Break Drill.		
<del>XXXX</del>		66		NO ENTRY		
2200		67	082200H	Op Jail Break drill secured		
2135		68	082015H	Co F sqd cmbt ptl SPT RPT #12 sqd member tripped M26 gren.	S	M I W 62
2140		69	081645H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl SPT RPT #13 app 3 DTNE	S	M I W 63
2220		70	082220H	Opn Jail Break drill called fm Div COC at 2135 #/1 notified and reported prepared to move IAW plans by 2200.		
2300		71	081945H	Co G sqd cmbt ptl, SPT RPT #14 recvd fire, called 81 M mission searched area no evidence of VC Cas	S	M I W
2230		72	082146H	Do D sad amb SPT RPT #15 det mine 2 USMC WIA Medevac	S	M I W
2340		73	082328H	1st Bn req to change act for Co A due to Oper placement.	S	M I W

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
090001H AUG 1967	092400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
0620		1	090615H	HqCo 1st Mar North and South Road Sweep commenced.		
0625		2	090620H	HqCo 1st Mar, North Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0625		3	090625H	2nd Bn Road Sweep began sweeping East Anderson trail		
0635		4	090627H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0637		5	090627H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0650		6	090634H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0651		7	090641H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0652		8	090643H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep completed		
0700		9	090652H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep Completed.		
0727		10	090718H	1st Motors Rough Rider commenced CkPt 24.		
0735		11	090730H	2nd BN East Anderson Trail Road sweep complete.		
0745		12	070740H	2nd BN West Anderson road sweep began.		
0810		13	090810H	2nd BN West Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0910		14	090900H	R. Rider at CkPt #25 and holding.		
0920		15	090910H	1st BN change of night plans for 9 Aug 67.		
1015		16	091009H	2nd BN change in day act. Plans for 9 Aug 67.		
1020		17	091011H	R. Rider convoy past CkPt 22 lead elements at CkPt 28.		
<del>1025</del>		<del>18</del>	<del>090905H</del>	<del>XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX</del>		
1025		18	090905H	Co A, plt comd ptl, Spot Report #1 App (2) DTNE.		S M IW 9

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



unit or section	S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES
Place	DA NANG, RVN AT 992676
from (date)	090001H AUG CON'T
to (date)	092400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
1400		27	091355H	1st BN #6 departed for HOI AN.	
1430		28	091430H	Security Patrol left Regt CP for DUONG SON.	
1455		29	091455H	Informed by 7th Marines that marines working in area at coord 9669.	
		30	091510H	Informed 2nd BN, 1st Tanks, Tanks Opn (6) Ann (4) Cir.	
1520		31	091400H	Co L 3/1 arrived at 5th Marines area	
1540		32	091540H	1st Mar Regt #6 and # 1st BN #6 Dest D CO.	
1555		33	091545H	2nd BN Co G departed for 5th Mar area.	
1556		34	091530H	3rd BN Add to act for 091800 to 100600	
1600		35	091600H	R. Rider at Ck Pt 21	
1600		36	091600H	1st Motor called and told 2nd BN had Rough Rider.	
1610		37	091610H	Watch Officer informed 2nd BN of R. Rider. commitment.	
1619		38	091615H	1st Mar Regt # 6 arrived at 1st BN CP.	
1620		39	091615H	2nd BN Co G arrived at 5th Marines area.	
1640		40	091540H	Co F sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #6 found cave and tunnel and (1) K-44 Rifle.	B M IW 40
1645		41	091600H	Co K W/Engineer Spot Report #1 (1) USMC WAA Medevac.	B M IW 41
1640		42	091600H	1st Mar Regt #6 departed to Co G CP.	

unit or section

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

Place

DA NANG, RVN

AT 992676

from (date)

090001H AUG CON'T

to (date)

092400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
1645		43	091645H	R. Rider at CkPt 28	
1650		45	091645H	1st Mar Regt #6 at Co C CP.	
		46	091705	1st Mar 6 in CP.	
1710		47	091705H	R. Rider at CkPt 22	
1730		48	091725H	R. Rider at CkPt 25	
1735		49	091630H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #8 Recd fire, ret'd fire, searched area no evidence of VC casualties.	S M IW 42
1740		50	091739H	R. Rider at CkPt 32	
1745		51	091740H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #9 (1) VC KIA.	S M IW 43
1755		52	091300H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #10 obs (3) VC in house, called arty mission w/no evidence of VC cas.	S M IW 44
1755		53	091330H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #11 (5) Medevac (1) non medevac.	S M IW 45
1853		54	091750H	R. Rider at CkPt 29	
1800		55	091759H	R. Rider at CkPt #24	
1805		56	091800H	1st BN req to cancel amb 09 Aug 67	
1811		57	091810H	R. Rider at CP	
1800		58	091520H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #12 (1) VC KIA.	S M IW 47
1840		59	091700H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #13 (1) VC KIA	S M IW 48





## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
100001H AUG CON'T	102400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops R-File
1:100		19	101100H	Call from BH3-1/7 has swimmers checking river N from GL 66 will have security, pass information on to 2nd Bn.		
1135		20	101100H	Co D plat enroute to PFB, Spot Report #7, found 1 punji pit with M-79 rd rigged as mine.		S M IW 17
1150		21	101140H	R Rider at CK PT #34.		
1155		22	101115H	S-2 1st Mar sqd redon ptl, Spot Report #8, app 1 VN male.		S M IW 18
1150		23	101145H	R Rider arrived at destination ETD 1330H.		
1155		24	101150H	Blade 3 message to computation 3 <sup>providing</sup> <del>requesting</del> info about 1st Bn 1st Mar.		
1315		25	101130H	Co I with amtrac, Spot Report #9, found 1 spider hole, Fwd doc to Bn CP.		S M IW 20
1345		26	101030H	Co E sqd cmbt, Spot Report #10, 1 USMC WIA NonEvac.		S M IW 23
1347		27	101345H	Blade 3/A talked with 1st Motors concerning time of dep for Rough Rider. Also notified 3rd Bn.		
1445		28	101400H	Co F sqd cmbt, Spot Report #11, found 1 cave and 1 mine.		S M IW
1515		29	101500H	2nd Bn. change in activity for 09 Aug night ambush.		S M IW
1530		30	101530H	Blade watch NCO called Big Buddy A. talked with WO about work to be done on COC. A work order is being made out and Blade 3 will be notified in Approx 2 days.		
1535		31	101535H	Div MF notified by Blade WO that 1st Marines will have convoy sec 13, 15, 19 and 21 Aug.		S M IW
1540		32	101540H	7th Mar not. Blade WO recon will be in SONG YEN, 070. Will have sec within 50 meters of river on East Bank. 2nd Bn and 2/5bt notified.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
100001H AUG CON'T	102400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1540		33	101540H	1st Bn-S-2 notified Blade they have no County Fairs scheduled for Aug or Sept.		
1541		34	101541H	7th Mar requested to pick up LT LINDSEY XO. A-1-1 concerning oper COCHISE.		
1605		35	101557H	1st Tank BN, submitted tank status report.		
1610		36	101610H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 28.		
1615		37	101602H	2nd BN change in ptl activities for 11 Aug.		
1640		38	101618H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 22.		
1700		39	101647H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 25.		
1710		40	101654H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 32.		
1715		41	101700H	3rd BN, ARVN unit locations for 101800H to 110600H.		S M IW
1735		42	101720H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 24.		
1740		43	101727H	1st Motors Rough Rider is sugured.		
2045		44	102045H	Co F sqd sec spot report # 16. (1) USMC WIA.		S M IW
2107		45	102107H	3rd BN, additions to activities for 110100H to 110600H.		S M IW
2115		46	102115H	Rcvd report from 2nd BN SONG CAU DO Bridge is rcvd rifle gren and S/A fire.		
2130		47	102030H	Co B PPB Spot Report #12. (1) USMC WIA.		S M IW 37
2145		48	102145H	1st BN plans cancel for 10 Aug 67 to 11 Aug 67.		
2145		49	101920H	Co M PPB spot report # 13. (1) USMC WIA NONEVAC.		S M IW 38
2150		50	101945H	Co M PPB spot report # 14, rcvd fire, rtd fire with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW 39
2245		51	102045H	Co E sqd Def psn, spot report # 15. (3) USMC WIA, (2) NONEVAC, (1) MEDEVAC at first light.		S M IW 42
			102400H	JOURNAL CLCS ED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL.

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
110001H AUG 67	112400H JULY 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
0100		1	102200H	CAP D-7 Defensive position SPT RPT #1, rcvd 16 rda a/a VC tried to infiltrate position.	S	M IW 5
0335		2	110300H	Co F sqd cmbt ptl SPT RPT #2 Obs movements, opened fire, called in Arty mission 2 rds Illum, searched area w/no evidence of VC Cas.	S	M IW 6
0335		3	110600H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep dep CP.		
0636		4	110612H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0640		5	110625H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0641		6	110625H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0645		7	110626H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0650		8	110632H	HqCo 1st Mar North Road Sweep completed		
0658		9	110641H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0710		10	110652H	HqCo 1st Mar South Road Sweep completed		
0900		11	110830H	Blade W/O notified 1st Recon, Regt Tm of divers to check out SONG CAU DO Bridge, Recon will return call and confirm.		
0910H		12	110900H	2nd Bn message concerning County Fair opn.	S	M IW
0915		13	110904H	1st Motors - Rough Rider <del>XXXXXX</del> Commenced.		
0925		14	110916H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 24		
0955		15	110955H	Blade 3 departed 1st Marines CP enroute to Div.		
0955		16	110955H	Blade W/O notified all Bn's of day and times for HST Tm training and classes.		
1010		17	110700H	Co A sqd cmbt SPT RPT #3, aasstd documents and note books, fwd to bn CP.	S	M IW 11
1030		18	111018H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 29		
1100		19	111040H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at Anderson Trail.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
110001H CON'T	112400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1100		20	111147H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 32		
1045		21	111105H	1st Motors Rough Rider is at ck pt 25		
1120		22	111000H	CAP D-7 2/1 CP SPT RPT #4 1 VC POW Medevac to 1st Med Bn.		S M IW 13
1130		23	111030H	3rd Bn 1st Marines SPT RPT #5, det mine, 1 USMC WIA.		S M IW 15
1155		24	111125H	2nd Bn, change in night time activities for 11 Aug 67		
1237		25	111237H	BW 3 Departing for BW GP		
1325		26	111310H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1515		27	111515H	3/1 act TG P4 time 1630 to 1830 075632 to 062636 BT		
1516		28	111455H	1st Tank, Tanks Opn 11 6 Ann 5 Cir		
1530		29	111410H	Co A sqd cmbt ptl, SPT RPT #6 1 VC KIA		S M IW 20
1550		30	111330H	Co I sqd cmbt ptl, SPT RPT #7 app 13 DTNE		S M IW 21
1640		31	111640H	Lt Col HABLE called and stated Frag Order will be forthcoming about a Rough Rider tomorrow.		
1745		32	111645H	Co A sweep force <del>1 USMC WIA</del> SPT RPT #8 1 USMC WIA NONEVAC.		S M IW 22
1700		33	111700H	Regt S-3 rtd to Cp from DIY XUYEN		
1800		34	111740H	Rough Rider at ck pt 28		
1830		35	111740H	Co A plt sweep force SPT RPT #9 App (2) POW		S M IW 13
1831		36	111755H	Rough Rider at ck pt 22		
1835		37	111800H	3rd BN ARVN PSN for 111800 to 120600 Aug		
1840		38	111825H	Rough Rider at ck pt 25		
1900		39	111836H	Rough Rider at ck pt 32		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents; messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

120001H AUG 67

122400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
0600		1	120600H	HqCo 1st Mar ptl from S-2 failed to check into net. Radio operator not able to gain contact Blade 3 notified by Watch Officer		
0700		2	120620H	HqCo 1st Mar, North Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0700		3	120628H	HqCo 1st Mar, South Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0700		4	120630H	HqCo 1st Mar, North Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0700		5	120630H	HqCo 1st Mar, North Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0705		6	120640H	HqCo 1st Mar, North Road Sweep Completed.		
0705		7	120641H	HqCo 1st Mar, South Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0705		8	120700H	Blade 3 Watch NCO notified 11th Mar of ptl and asked watch officer to have tower check area for ptl.		
0710		9	120655H	HqCo 1st Mar, South Road Sweep Completed.		
0840		10	120745H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt #29		
0845		11	120835H	1st Motors - Rough Rider at ck pt #25		
0915		12	120705H	Co M sqd sec W/Engineer SPT RPT #1 found 1-20 lb pressure det mine.		S M TW 13
0915		13	120845H	Rough Rider at ck pt #22		
0920		14	120905H	Rough Rider at ck pt #28		
0930		15	120917H	1st Mar Regt #6 Departed From Regt CP		
0945		16	120935H	CAP D-1 Sqd sec ptl SPT RPT #2 (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine, (2) camouflaged fighting holes, (1) man hole also clothing and prop leaflets S M TW 14		
1020		17	120800H	Rough Rider at final destination		
1020		18	121004H	1st Mar Regt #6 arrived at destination.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

Unit or section  
 S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES  
 Place  
 DA NANG, RVN AT 992676  
 from (date) AUG CON'T to (date) AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
1030		19	120925H	Co D sqd sec w/ engr mine sweep Spot Report #3 Found (1) 35 lb box type AP mine.	S M IV 15
1045		20	120640H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #4 Found (1) rifle K 44 unk ser no. (1) Chicom grenade, (1) car# belt, (1) first aid kit.	S M IV 16
1115		21	121030H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #5 app (8) DINES	S M IV 17
1115		22	121105H	1st Mar Regt #6 departed to 1st Mar Regt CP	
1120		23	121115H	1st BN plans for 12 Aug 67	
1200		24	121154H	<del>XXXX</del> 1st Mar Regt #6 arrived at Regt CO	
1230		25	121015H	1st BN scouts Spot Report #6 found cave (2) male and (1) female inside cave.	S M IV 26
1300		26	121235H	R. Rider at CkPt 34	
1300		27	121232H	1st Mar Regt #6 enroute to 2nd BN CP.	
1310		28	121300H	R. Rider at CkPt 28	
1325		29	121318H	R. Rider at CkPt 22	
1350		30	121335H*	R. Rider at CkPt 25	
1400		31	121300H	1st BN Scouts Spot Report #7 Found cave app (3) VN inside cave.	S M IV 27
1400		32	121350H	R. Rider at CkPt 32	
1415		33	121350H	WO contacted 1st NT and informed them 2/1 would provide sec and would be at CkPt 3. Advised 2nd BN of time 0915.	

unit or section  
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

Place  
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

from (date)  
120001H AUG CON'T to (date)  
122400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
1415		34	121400H	R. Rider at CkPt 29	
		35	121415H	1st Mar Regt S-3 arrived CP.	
1435		36	121320H	Co D sqd cmbt Spot Report #8 (1) VG KIA	S M IW 28
1435		37	121435H	1st Mar Regt #6 and S-3 enroute to 1st Mar Div.	
1440		38	121415H	R. Rider has reached their CP.	
		39	121520H	1st Tanks Tanks opn 3 ANN 6 Cir.	
1525		40	121415H	Co D sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #9 (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S M IW 37
1645		41	121355H	1st BN attachment of tanks Spot Report #10 (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S M IW 38
1646		42	121500H	Co D plt cmbt ptl Spot Report #11 (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC	S M IW 39
1645		43	<del>121457H</del>	ANN 1 - 4 Air Strike Spot Report #12 Drop (6) 250 LBS bombs, 300 (20) MM BDS	S M IW 40
1655		44	121735H	1st Mar Regt #6 and S-3 return to Regt CP.	
1850		45	121400H	Spt 13 3/1 S-2 sqd cmbt ptl found (1) box type mine containing 30 lbs explosives. Dest in place w/G-4.	S M IW 4
1940		46	121100H	Spt 14 (1) VG KIA (CONF)	S M IW
1945		47	121155H	Spt 15 (1) DTNE APP	S M IW
1950		48	120640H	Add (1) VG KIA CONF to Spt Rpt DTG 120640H from 2/1	S M IW

Unit or section

S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

Place DA NANG, RVN AT 99276

from (date) 120000H AUG CON'T

to (date) 122400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
2000		49	122000H	Additional ptl act for 1/1 period 122000H to 130800H	
<del>2015</del>		<del>50</del>	<del>122015H</del>	<del>Change in act for 2/1 period 121830H to 130600H</del>	
2015		50	122015H	Change in act for 2/1 period 121830H to 130600H	
2045		51	122045H	En Blackwell to Confair night act changes for Confrive.	
2125		52	122125H	ARVN psn reports covering 121800H to 130600H	
2145		53	122145H	Cancel <del>act</del> <sup>activities</sup> for 3/1 period 120130H to 130400H	
2150		54	122150H	Spt Rpt 16 Co B anh (1) USMC KIA. Shot by another man in ambush. Investigation being conducted.	S M-IV
				JOURNAL CLOSED	

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-05 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED.

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H AUG 1967	132400H AUG 1967

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops R-File
			130001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0005		1	122245H	Spt Rpt # 1, Co A PPB, 6 USMC WIA (4 EVAC).	S M IW 1	
0010		2	122330H	Spt Rpt # 2, Co B sqd amb, (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S M IW 2	
0608		3	130607H	Hq Co North Mine sweep began.		
0611		4	130610H	Hq Co South mine sweep began.		
0633		5	130630H	2nd BN East and West Anderson Trail Mine sweep began.		
0654		6	130654H	Hq Co North and South mine sweep completed.		
0720		7	130720H	2nd Bn East & West Anderson Trail Mine sweep completed.		
0805		8	130630H	Co C OP site, Spot Rpt #3. App (1) VN Male.	S M IW 8	
0809		9	130645H	Co C OP site, Spt Rpt #4. App (1) VN male.	S M IW 9	
0835		10	130835H	7th Marines called and stated South road is open.		
0915		11	130915H	1st Mar Regt #3, departed 2nd Bn 1st Bn and DUY XUYEN.		
0930		12	130915H	2nd Bn changes of act 13 Aug 67.		
1015		13	131015H	R. Rider at ck pt 29.		
1024		14	131024H	1st Mar Regt #6 departing from Regt CP.		
1030		15	131030H	R. Rider has stopped 1000 meters south of ck pt 32.		
1110		16	130945H	Co C sqd ambt ptl, Spt Rpt #5. (1) VC KIA (PROB).		
1100		17	131100H	1st Mar Regt #6, Have reached destination will check in 30 minutes for possible traffic.		
1130		18	131105H	1st Bn plans for 13 Aug 67.		
1230		19	131215H	R. Rider at ck pt 22.		

(Set reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-05 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H AUG CON'T	132400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1245		20	131240H	Blade 6 enroute to 1st Mar CP from Mag 16.		
1247		21	131234H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 28.		
1308		22	131254H	1st Bn, change in nite act for 13 Aug.		
1400		23	131400H	Blade 5 and Blade 3 departed CP for 1st Bn.		
1420		24	131400H	<del>1st Motors R. Rider</del> at hill 63 est time of dep 1530.		
1445		25	131440H	7th Mar called and requested on 14th of Aug from SONG CAU DO to G.L. 68 along SONG YEN 500 mtrs in 2nd Bn TAOR. On 15th Aug 0600-1800 from 66-68 Grid Line and on 16th Aug from 0600-1800 from 66 GL to 63 G.		
1525		26	131505H	1st Tanks - Charlie "6" status report.		
1550		27	131550H	3rd Bn notified Blade watch officer that escort for 155's has been set up.		
1610		28	131610H	Div watch officer notified Blade 3A that 1st Mar would be responsible for R. Rider on 16, 18 and 20 Aug.		
1620		29	131500H	H&S Co 3rd Bn, Spt Rpt # 6, Mine incident.	S M TW	21
1645	1672	30	131612H	1st Bn, additional plans for 13 Aug 67.	S M TW	
1700		31	131645H	Blade 5-Blade 3 rtd to 1st Mar CP.		
1730		32	131600H	D Co sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt # 7, CHIEN HOI pointed out 5 mines and devices. All were destroyed.	S M TW	
1735		33	131707H	3rd Bn, ARVN position reports for 131800-140600H	S M TW	
1830		34	131815H	1st Motors R. Rider at ck pt 22, 1 vehicle is broken down, Convoy halted.		
1830	1835	35	131830H	1st Bn notified Blade 3 of contact W/15-20 VC-via BT 005585, (2) USMC are WIA (1) sqd and (2) tanks dispatched to area, 2nd Bn and 7th Marines notified.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled, "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
130001H AUG CON'T	132400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1840		36	131828H	3rd Bn patrol changes for 131800H to 140600H Aug 67.		S M IV
1920		37	131805H	1st Bn LVT Resupply Spt Rpt #8, LVT det mine light damage no casualties.		
1920		38	131805H	Co D sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #9. Est 10-12 VC. (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.		S M IV 32
1920		39	131905H	1st Motors R. Rider at ck pt 32.		
2000		40	131930H	3rd Bn patrol changes for 140600H-131800H.		
2000		41	131940H	1st Motors R. Rider secured.		
2030		42	132030H	Blade 3 watch officer notified 3rd Bn W.O. of change in R. Rider on 20 Aug.		
2050		43	131830H	2nd Bn H&S CO, Sqd sec. Spt Rpt #10. (2) WIA NONEVAC.		S M IV 33
2125		44	132125H	Watch officer informed 1st Bn and 2nd Bn about free fire zone along 7th Marines boundary lines.		
2150		45	132000H	Co A attachment of LVT's Spot Rpt #11. LVT det mine resulting in (2) USMC WIA NONEVAC.		S M IV
2150		46	132054H	2nd Bn changes in act 13 Aug 67.		
2230		47	132230H	2nd Bn cancelled free fire zone established with 7th Mar after 1230H.		
		48	132205H	1st Bn cancel & changes of plans for 13 Aug.		
2250		49	132000H	Co D attachment of tanks, Spt Rpt #12. Tanks recd fire, Rtd fire. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IV
1300		50	132235H	Co K sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt # 13. Recd fire Rtd fire, searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IV
			132400H	JOURNAL CLOSED.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

140001H JULY 1967

142400H JULY 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops R-File
				JOURNAL OPENED		
0010		1	140003H	S-3 Watch Officer talked to 3/1 Watch Officer about incoming mortars at the SeaBee position (065722). M-3 (3/1) had fired approx 2 illum and 6-10 HE from their position (053716) to 059717 likely hood that it was their 60MM moratrs invest will follow.		
0615		2	140615H	HqCo South Mine Sweep left 1st Mar CP		
0645		3	140630H	HqCo North Road Sweep Departed CP		
0647		4	140621H	HqCo South Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0700		5	140636H	HqCo North Road Sweep at ck pt #1		
0702		6	140643H	HqCo North Road Sweep at ck pt #2		
0703		7	140646H	HqCo North Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0704		8	140642H	HqCo South Road Sweep at ck pt #3		
0710		9	140653H	HqCo North Road Sweep Completed.		
0712		10	132230H	Co M SPT RPT #1 20 USN WIA Friendly mortars	S M TW 7	
0730		11	0730	HqCo North Road Sweep Secured.		
0630		12	140630H	2nd Bn East Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0630		13	140630H	2nd Bn West Anderson Trail mine sweep <del>begin</del> began		
0720		14	140720H	2nd Bn East Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0745		15	140745H	2nd Bn West Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0830		16	140823H	Co B shopped ORGON 2nd Bn for OPN at DUY XUYEN.		
0835		17	140830H	2nd Bn reports all units are out of landing zone enroute to DUY XUYEN		
0900		18	140845H	2nd Bn reports all units on the ground at DUY XUYEN.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
140001H CON'T	142400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0900		19	140900H	Blade 3 Watch Officer notified 3rd Bn, Blade 5 would arrive at their CP shortly (15 Min)		
0905		20	140900H	7th Marines COC notified Blade, Road to Hill 55 is open. Blade 3 Watch-NGO notified CO H.		
0920		21	140915H	Blade 3 Watch Officer notified Division of Co B and Co F status.		S M IW
0915		22	140905H	Blade 5 enroute to 3rd Bn CP.		
0925		23	140700H	Co K w/eng SPT RPT #2, mine incident.		S M IW 8
1015		24	141015H	51st ARVN called and informed Blade that at 1300 14 Aug Radio freq would change to 34.40.		
1130		25	141045H	Co C sqd OP SPT RPT #3, Arty mission resulting in 7 VC KIA PROB.		S M IW 10
1130		26	141115H	2nd Bn fwd Cmd Grp unit locations.		
1200		27	141100H	Co C sqd cmbt ptl SPT RPT #4, found 1-105 rd rigged as a mine. Dest W/C-4.		S M IW
1323	1325	28	141320H	2nd Bn msg concerning Zapper's Gulch bridge passed to Div.		S M IW
1333		29	141329H	Blade 6 departed 1st Mar CP destination Unit.		
1415		30	141410H	Blade 6 arrived his destination.		
1430		31	141429H	Blade 6 enroute to Division.		
1558		32	141557H	1st Mar Regt #6 enroute to 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1630		33	141608H	2nd Bn fwd had no contact this freq, boke antenna.		
1635		34	141445H	2nd Bn cancel plans for tonight 142100 TO 150600.		
1607		35	141607H	1st Mar Regt #6 arrived at 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1530		36	141530H	Ifo by 2nd Bn that their unit will withdraw from DUY XUYEN at 141630H.		
1700		37	141630H	1st Tanks OP for 14 Aug 67, 4 Ann 6 Cir.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
140001H CON'T	142400H CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1700		38	141615H	Co A ptl Sweep force SPT RPT #5 (2) USMC WIA	S M IW 21	
1705		39	141705H	3A inform 2nd Bn that they would provide sec for 7th Comm tomorrow morning.		
1715		40	141715H	1st Bn CO chopped at 1500 TO 1st Bn CP.		
1716		41	141646H	3rd Bn ARVN act for 141800 to 150600H AUG 67.		
1735		42	141735H	Maj JOY called concerning sec for workmen on road, wanted to relay message to Maj PARKER that a squad would be tw many men and that he thought they should provide sec.		
1800		43	141240H	Co C sqd OP SPT RPT #6 obs 10 VC opened fire searched area w/no evévidence of VC casualties.	S M IW 22	
1845		44	141815H	All "B" Co units are back in 1/1 CP.		
1845		45	141845H	2/1 called and that CP grp and F Co had rtd.		
		46	141845H	S-3 W/O called Isherwood and told W/O that CP group of 2/1 and F Co had rtd to 2/1 CP.		
1850		47	141730H	Info SPT RPT from same SPT RPT rcvd today from 1st Tanks.		
2005		48	142004H	1st Bn Plans for 15 Aug		
2055		49	142050H	2nd Bn W/O requested corpsman veh to pick up Navy corpsmen who had fallwn off bridge at coords, request cancelled.		
2100		50	142100H	1st Bn add plans for 14 Aug 67		
2130		51	142020H	Co A sqd amb SPT RPT #7 (1) USMC WIA NONEVAC	S M IW 29	
2103		52	142103H	2nd Bn position report 14 Aug 67.		
<del>2130</del>		53	142055H	Co A PPB SPT RPT #8 rcvd 300 rds 50 cal, rtd fire, vc borke contact.	S M IW 30	
2200		54	142200H	S-3 W/O called Bonne Hero and told them of suspected VC act (compan size) in 978676 G.S. and what 2 B or 51st plans were concernign report.	S M IW 31	

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
150001H AUG 1967	152400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0625		1	150625H	Hq Co 1st Mar, North road sweep commenced		
0700		2	150634H	Hq Co 1st Mar North road sweep CkPt 2		
0700		3	150635H	Hq Co 1st Mar, South road sweep commenced		
0700		4	150650H	Hq Co 1st Mar, North road sweep completed.		
0725		5	150650H	Hq Co 1st Mar South road sweep at CkPt 2		
0815		6	150700H	Hq Co 1st Mar, South road sweep complete		
0853		7	150850H	1st Motors Rough Rider departed CP.		
0920		8	150920H	Rough Rider at CkPt 29		
1045		9	151043H	1st BN plans for 15 Aug night work.		
0950		10	150640H	Co C sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #1 (1) USMI WIA Non evac	S M IV	6
0305		11	150155H	Co A sqd amb, Spot Report #2 Rcvd fire from VC, VC broke contact. Contact could not be regained.	S M IV	7
1018		12	151018H	R. Rider at CkPt 22		
1019		13	150956H	R. Rider at CkPt 25		
1059		14	150900H	CAP D-7 sqd sec ptl, Spot Report #3 (1) VC KIA also found (1) CARBINE SPRING FIELD rifle ser. no. 138093. App (2) WINE'S.	S M IV	20
1150		15	150830H	Co I reaction sqd, Spot Report #4 Found (1) bunker. Destroyed bunker w/G-4.	S M IV	9
1130		16	151125H	R. Rider rcvd approx 200 rds a/a, retd fire vc broke contact and contact could not be regained.		
1000		17	141600H	7th Mar Sitrep #125		
1105		18	151035H	Co C sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #5 (1) USMI WIA medevac.	S M IV	10

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F"; filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION	FIRST MARINES
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
150001H AUG CON'T	152400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff T-Troops F-File
IN	OUT				
1306		19	151306H	<del>XXXX</del> CO 1st Mar and S-3 1st Mar departed from 1st Mar CP.	
1330		20	151330H	1st MF informed by watch officer that 1/1 would have Rough Rider at 0800 15 Aug at pick up pt #2	
1325		21	151325H	1st Mar S-3 watch officer called 1st BN S-3A on tomorrows Rough Rider plans.	
1325		22	151133H	Co D W/AO Air Strike, Spot Report #6 (2) Flight Black Ace 173 and Orwood 03.	S M TW
1345		23	151345H	Div G-3 called watch officer and said Gy Sgt HOUSEY from III MAF would be available for Star Light Scppe. Informed 2nd BN to provide transportation.	
1350		24	151350H	2nd BN notified watch officer that transportation would be provided for Gy Sgt HOUSEY.	
1400		25	151400H	1st Mar Div G-3 called in ref to message from CG 1st Mar Div 181757 July, set conditions <del>MA</del> Delta Alert Green.	
1410		26	151410H	2nd BN E Co on Standby alert for Bald Eagle	
1458		27	151358H	CO 1st Mar and S-3 1st Mar arrived at 1st BN CP	
1425		28	151425H	2nd BN change in Bald Eagle to F Co 2nd BN for Bald Eagle will be at LZ 412 for helo lift.	
1520		29	151430H	1st Mar XO passed information to Co I Short and informed him of our readiness plans.	
1530		30	151130H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #7 found (1) 81 mm rd rigged as mine	S M TW 21
1532		31	151245 H	Co I sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #8 recvd fire retd fire w/no evidence of VG cas.	S M TW 22
1500		32	151445H	1st Tanks tank opn 4 At 1st BN 6 At 3rd BN.	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

MAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
160001H AUG 1967	162400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			160001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0355		1	160355H	Act planned in area adj to 2/1 during period 160600H to 170600H.		
0620		2	160620H	E - Anderson trail road sweep commended.		
0625		3	160625H	S - Road sweep departing Blackwell CP.		
0633		4	160633H	N - Road sweep departing Blackwell CP.		
0650		5	160650H	W-Anderson trail road sweep commenced.		
0705		6	160705H	S-Road sweep complete.		
0703		7	160703H	N-Road sweep complete.		
0712		8	160712H	E-Anderson trail road sweep complete.		
0715		9	160715H	Regt S-2 scouts in day psn.		
0745		10	160745H	R R departing their CP.		
0756		11	160756H	R Rider at CK PT 28.		
0815		12	160808H	R Rider at CK PT 29.		
0825		13	160815H	R Rider at CK PT 32.		
0837		14	160837H	R Rider at CK PT 25.		
0842		15	160842H	R Rider stopped at CK PT 25 to pick up sec.		
0849		16	160849H	R R departed CK PT 25.		
0900		17	160858H	R R at CK PT 22.		
0907		18	160700H	Co I sqd cmbt ptl, spot report #1, obs 3 VC. Called arty mission. Searched area with no evidence of vc cas.		S M IW 12
0925		19	160922H	RR at CK PT 28.		
0950		20	160800H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, spot report #2, found 1 ChiCom gren rigged as mine. App 3 VN DTNE.		S M IW 13

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NAMB, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 160001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 162400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0950		21	160943H	1st Bn req to cancel patrol plans for 16 Aug 67.		
0956		22	160956H	R Rider at GK PF 34 has reached their destination.		
0955		23	160830H	Co D sqd cmbt ptl, spot report #3, 1 USMC WIA MedEvac, 1 USMC KIA.		S M IW 14
1005		24	161105H	1st Recon Bn called will provide 1st Mar Regt divers 18th, 23rd, 31st Aug 67. Request transportation be provided.		
		25	161110H	2nd Bn notified by watch officer of 1st Recon Bn divers situation.		
1115		26	161115H	3rd Bn notified by watch officer of 1st Recon Bn divers situation.		
1120		27	161120H	S-3 3/1 called and asked for info concerning the M-16 training aids/manual and how to obtain same.		
1115		28	160900H	Co I sqd cmbt ptl, spot report #4, rcvd fire. Rtd fire. Searched area with no evidence of VC cas.		S M IW 19
1120		29	160830H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #5, rcvd fire Rtd fire, searched area with no evidence of VC cas.		S M IW 20
1125		30	160800H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #6, rcvd fire. Rtd fire with no evidence of VC cas.		S M IW 21
1130		31	161010H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #7, found 1 ChiCom gren. Destroyed with C-4.		S M IW 22
1125		32	161125H	1st Bn cancelation of plans and night add to plans for 16 Aug 67.		
		33	161050H	Co D plt sweep force, Spot Report #8, 2 WIA MedEvac.		S M IW 23
1325		34	160745H	Co M cmbt ptl Spot Report #9, app 1 Dtne.		S M IW 24

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed, in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT '992676

FROM (Date and hour)

160001H AUG CONT

TO (Date and hour)

162400H AUG CONT

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1345		35	161300H	Co B sweep force, Spot Report #10, 3 USMC WTA, 2 NonEvac, 1 MedEvac.		S M IW 25
1430		36	161430H	51st ARVN reported negative results on sweep vic GS 6597.		
1510		37	161350H	Co F with Mt Carson rd tunnel 2'X4'X12'. Dest with C-4. Spot rpt #11.		S M IW 27
1520		38	161415H	Spot Rpt #12, Co A obs 4 VC fired S/A resulting in 1 VC KIA (Prob).		S M IW 28
1525		39	161400H	Spot Rpt #13, Co K app 2 Dtne.		S M IW 29
1530		40	161500H	From Co C, 1st Tanks. Tanks operational 4 at 1/1, 6 at 3/1.		
1531		41	161527H	R Rider at CK PT #28.		
1545		42	161510H	Spt Rpt #14, Co F sec element for cave dest detail rcvd A/W fire.		S M IW 30
1555		43	161550H	R Rider at CK PT #22.		
1610		44	161610H	Bound #2 called vicing loc of 3 VC companies.		
1630		45	161630H	3/1 called Gy Sgt MURROW reported no VC in his area referring to earlier int report.		
1630		46	161645H	3/1 called changes in ARVN pos for 161800H to 171800H.		
1715		47	161610H	3/1 called in change in act for 161800H to 170600H		
1715		48	161636H	R rider at CK PT #29.		
1800		49	161805H	<del>XXXXXXXXXX</del> R Rider reached destination.		
1805		50	161800H	3/1 called in change in activities for 161800H to 170600H.		
1835		51	161520H	Spot Rpt #15, A-1-1 dest 1 french gren and one foot trap with metal stakes.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
160001 AUG CON'T	162400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1925		52	161805H	Spot rpt #16 A-1-1 tank det one unk type ap mine. Neg casualties or damage.		
1940		53	161930H	Correction for change fm 3/1 on J-50.		
2005		54	161745H	Spt rpt #17, rcvd 1 gren resulting in 4 USMC WIA MedEvac. Rtd fire resulting in one VC KIA (conf).		
2005		55	161830H	Spt Rpt #18, fired on one VC KIA (conf).		
2015		56	161958H	1/1 cancellations and additions fm 161800H to 170600H		
2100		57	162000H	2/1 change in act fm 161800H to 170600H.		
2115		58	161745H	Spt rpt #19, fired on and directed air and arty on 18-20VC. Searched area with no cas.		
2150		59	161000H	Spt Rpt #20, approx 1 POW and 6 Dtns. All female with ID cards.		
2150		60	161900H	Spt Rpt #21 CAP D-6 fired on 10 VC moving south. Searched arew without results.		
2225		61	161615H	Spt Rpt #22, Co A <del>XXXX</del> app 7 dtnes without ID cards.		
2225		62	161915H	Spt Rpt #23, Co C PPB fired on 1 VC resulting 1 KIA (prob) who was carried into tree line.		
2235		63	162219H	1st Bn called in add night act fm 161800H to 170600H.		
2235		64	162145H	2nd Bn called in planned act for 170600H to 181800H.		
2305		65	162045H	2nd Bn Co e MBR det 1 M-26 gren resulting in 5 wia NonEvac.		
2320		66	162200H	1st Bn Co a det 1 M-26 gren 2 WIA NonEvac.		
2320		67	160900H	1st Bn directed airstrike on mine field. 2 secondary expl, 1 structure dest.		
2355		68	162245H	2nd Bn called add day plans for 17 Aug.		
			162400H	JOURNAL CLOSED.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVHC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 9992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
170001H AUG 67	172400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			170001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0612		1	170612H	Hq Co North mine sweep began.		
0612		2	170612H	Hq Co South mine sweep began.		
0620		3	170620H	2nd BN East & West Anderson Mine sweep began.		
0645		4	170645H	Hq Co North mine sweep complete.		
0634		5	170634H	1st Mar weather report for 14 Aug.		
0710		6	170701H	Hq Co South mine sweep complete.		
0740		7	170740H	2nd BN East & West Anderson trail mine sweep complete.		
0750		8	170750H	R. Rider departed CP.		
0810		9	170740H	Co D sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #1, (1) USMC KIA.	S M IW	11
0800		10	170800H	R. Rider at ck pt 24.		
0810		11	170810H	R. Rider at ck pt 29.		
0845		12	162030H	Co A CP Spot Report #2, Rcvd fire, rtd fire, searched area with no evidence of VC cas.	S M IW	10
0916		13	170916H	R. Rider at ck pt 32.		
0941		14	170941H	R. Rider at ck pt 25.		
0950		15	170950H	1st Mar S-3A notified 2nd BN to provide (1) plat leader, (1) plat sgt, (1) sqd leader and six men to talk to Gen. OMar BRADLEY at 22 Aug, Be at Rec. hut at 0730H.		
1017		16	171017H	R. Rider at ck pt 22.		
1020		17	170915H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #3, (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S M IW	13

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
170001H AUG CON'T	172400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops R-File
1030		18	171030H	Co 1st Mar and 1st Mar S-3 departed from 1st Mar Regt CP to AN TRACH.		
1030		19	171030H	Co I sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #4, App (1) DINE Male age 24 w/ID card.	S M IW	14
1170		20	171115H	R. Rider arrived at LSA.		
1130		21	171130H	4th additions to plans 17 Aug.		
145		22	171145H	BW 6 rtd to CP.		
1300		23	170950H	Spt Rpt #5, LVT resupply to Co A, water buffalo dest by mine. (2) DINE fwd to S-2.	S M IW	15
1300		24	171100H	Co D sqd cmbt, Spot Report #6, (1) VC KIA (CONF). S M IW 16		
1300		25	171125H	Co F sqd cmbt, Spot Report #7, Rcvd S/A, Rtd S/A, M-79, dest 3 tunnels.	S M IW	17
1300		26	171130H	Co H sqd cmbt, Spot Report #8, Found asstd VC documents, Gear and two weapons.	S M IW	19
1305		27	171240H	Blade 3 notified 1st Motors 1st Bn has rough rider on 18 Aug and will be at ck pt #2. 1st Motors informed Blade 3 pickup will be made at 0800H, 1st Bn notified.		
1320		28	171320H	Rcvd call fm 7th Engr, S-3 stated road work on Rt #1 south of TAOR will take approx another 2-3 weeks.		
1415		29	171415H	Bound 6 departed ANN CP.		
1470		30	171420H	Div S-2 int report rated B/3 AT 961711 early noon.		
1430		31	171435H	ANN 6 arrived CP.		
1435		32	171430H	Spt Rpt #9, Co F app (1) VN DINE.	S M IW	1
1450		33	171450H	R. Rider at ck pt 34.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>170001H AUG CON'T</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>172400H AUG CON'T</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
1500		34	171425H	Div notified Blade 3 of helo down vic 0771 GS. Notified 3rd Bn. unit is enroute to area at this time to provide security.	
1505		35	171500H	Capt WHIPPLE of 7th Mar Reg free fire zone 500 mtrs east of SON YEN from GL 65 north to 67 on 18 Aug at 1600-1900, and 19 aug at 0700-1900. 2nd Bn notified.	
1515		36	170945H	Spt Rpt #10, CAP D-6 obs (4) VC, Rcvd fire, rtd fire, found (2) blood trails, (2) VC KIA (PROB).	S M IW 25
1515		37	171515H	Chats 6 tank status.	
1525		38	171515H	Div notified Blade 3 helo has been lifted back to air facility.	
1545		39	171540H	R. Rider at ck pt #28.	
1610		40	171610H	ANN 3B change time for ACP3 1600 to 1930/	
1610		41	171610H	R. Rider at ck pt #22.	
1610		42	171610H	2nd Bn notified Blade 3 that request from 7th Marines is negative, Notified 7th Mar. Notified ARVN's Maj BARLEY gave neg on request, states all fire onto east bank of river will be cleared prior to firing, 7th Marines notified.	
1630		43	171530H	Spt Rpt #11, Co E app (1) POW, (1) CHIGOM gren and documents.	S M IW 26
1635H		44	171635H	R. Rider at ck pt 25.	
1640		45	171640H	R. Rider at ck pt 22.	
1645		46	171645H	CIRM ARVN pos changes 171800H to 181800H.	
1648		47	171648H	R. Rider at ck pt 29.	
1700		48	171700H	R. Rider at ck pt #24.	
1705		49	171705H	R. Rider arrived at destination.	

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

170001H AUG CON'T

172400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1705		50	171700H	Div S-2 intell rpt notified 1st Bn.		
1720		51	171515H	Co A LVT resupply spott report # 12, LVT det mine, 7 USMC WIA NONEVAC.	S M IW	28
1748		52	171345H	Co I sqd cmbt, Spot Report #13, Mine incident no casualties.	S M IW	29
1840		53	171500H	CAP D-1 sqd cmbt, Spot Report #14, App 10 DINE.	S M IW	30
1840		54	171700H	Co D sqd cmbt, Spot Report #15, Cave complex, (3) VC KIA, asstd gear fwd to BN GP.	S M IW	31
1705		55	171630H	Co A LVT's, Spot Report #16, Sniper fire, 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC. MEDEVAC complete.	S M IW	32
1910		56	171645H	2/1 Sqd ptl H&S Co. Spot Report #17, App 2 DINE, Fwd to BN GP.	S M IW	33
2015		57	171920H	S-3, 1st Mar notified G-3 in ref 1st Mar Div msg dtg 120551Z. msg rcvd by Cpl. MILLAN.		
2110		58	172055H	2/1 called in Co E act from 180730 to 181600H.		
2215		59	171900H	Spot Report #18, Co A app 8 male DINE.		
2255		60	171750H	Spot Report #19, Co I rcvd 30 rds A/W fire from 3-4 VC resulting in 4 USMC WIA EVAC.		
2240		61	172240H	Fm CIR to BW ptl act for 171800H to 180600H.		
			172400H	JOURNAL CLOSED		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-05 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

FROM (Date and hour)

180004H AUG 67

TO (Date and hour)

182400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001				JOURNAL REOPENED		
0620		1	180610H	Hq Co 1st Mar south road sweep began		
0625		2	180621H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road sweep began		
0635		3	180635H	2nd Bn East and West anderson mine sweep began		
0636		4	180627H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road sweep at Ck Pt 1		
0636		5	180627H	Hq Co 1st Mar south road sweep at Ck Pt 1.		
0640		6	180640H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road sweep at Ck Pt 2.		
0650		7	180650H	Hq Co 1st Mar south road sweep at Ck Pt 2.		
0650		8	180650H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road sweep at Ck Pt 3.		
0655		9	180651H	Div. submitted weather report to Hq Co 1st Mar.		
0655		10	180655H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road sweep completed.		
0710		11	180708H	Hq Co 1st Mar south road sweep completed.		
0735		12	180735H	2nd Bn East and West Anderson trail mine sweep completed.		
0800		13	180620H	Spt Rpt #1 Co K sqd member tripped M-26 gren (1) USMC WIA		S M IW 5
0800		14	180800H	7th Mar called road to DA NANG open.		
0825		15	180820H	1st MT Rough Rider at Ck Pt 24		
0835		16	180740H	Spt Rpt #2 Co D mine sweep found mine, destroyed w/ TNT		S M IW 6
0825		17	180825H	1st MT Rough Rider at Ck Pt # 29.		
0855		18	180850H	1st MT Rough Rider holding Fox security.		
0855		19	180715H	Spt Rpt #3 Co M mine sweep found (1) mine, Destroyed with C-4.		S M IW 7

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

- a. Unit or Section:
  - (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

- a. Time In:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
  - (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
  - (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
180001H AUG CON'T	182400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		20	180630H	Spt Rpt #4 Co K S&D obs 4 VC, apprehended (2) VC WIA, (2) 30 Caliber rounds, (1) knife, (1) M-14 mag pouch. Fwd to BN CP.		S M IW 8
0945		21	180815H	Spt Rpt #5 Co I sqd sec apprehended (1) VN male. DIME fwd to BN CP.		S M IW 9
0946		22	180935H	From Division 2 to Hq Co 1st Mar 2 intelligence report.		
				<b>INTE REPORT</b>		
1005		23	181000H	1/1 CO departed for Co C CP		
1010		25	180450H	Telcom W/racoon bn S-3 stating dated to provide divers for inspection of bridges, would be 19, 23, 31 Aug. 2nd Bn and 3rd Bn notified.		
1015		26	181012H	1st MT Rough Rider on move.		
1020		27	181018H	Division 2 to Hq Co 1st Mar 2 intelligence report.		
1030		28	181030H	1/1 CO has arrived Co C CP		
1031		29	181023H	1/1 patrol changes period 182200H to 190130		
1035		30	180915H	Spt Rpt #6 Co D mine sweep sec, engr det mine, (1) USMC KIA, (1) USMC WIA.		S M IW 10
1040		31	181040H	1st MT Rough Rider at Gk Pt 22		
1041		32	180700H	Spt Rpt #7 Co K S&D road fire, called 8:11M mission (1) rd fell short resulting in (1) USMC WIA.		S M IW 11
1140		33	181100H	From 3/1 to Hq Co additions to patrol activities period 180600H to 181800H.		
1200		34	180845H	Spt Rpt #8 Co D mine sweep found 1 AP mine and destroyed w/TNT.		S M IW 12
1230		35	181140H	1st MT Rough Rider at Gk Pt #28		
1245		36	181217H	1st MT Rough Rider at Gk Pt #34		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED



(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
180001H AUG CON'T	182400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1230		37	181215H	Spt Rpt #9 Co K S&D obs 1 VG in bomb shelter apprehended 3 VC w/(1) M-14 rifle, 1 chicom gren, 1 M-26 gren. Fwd to BN S-2 w/gren.		S M TW 13
		38	181325H	1st MT Bn called consirming Rough Rider on 19 August. Hq Co S-3 watch officer informed them that pick-up would be ck pt #2 and time would be 0800H 19 August. 1/1 informed of this.		
		39	181335H	Hq Co 1st Mar CO inbound 1st Mar GP.		
1400		40	181226H	From 3/1 to Hq Co 1st Mar patrol additions for period 190600H to 191800H.		
1405		41	181319H	From 1st AT Bn to Hq Co, 1st AT CO enroute to Hq Co GP.		
1415		42	181245H	Spt Rpt #10 Co I sqd cmbt ptl, member det gren, resulting in (1) USMC WIA MadEvac.		S M TW 14
1435		43	181435H	Hq Co 1st Mar S-3 called 1/1 S-3 to inform them to have Co B to report to S-3 7th Marines Hill 55.		
1500		44	181500H	Hq Co 1st Mar S-3 watch officer called 1/1 S-3 watch officer to inform them to have Co B at Hill 41 for pick-up by 7th Marines.		
1500		45	181454H	1st MT Rough Rider at Ck Pt 34.		
1510		46	181500H	Hq Co 1st Mar CO departed GP enroute to HOI AN.		
1515		47	181400H	Spt Rpt #11 Co I sqd cmbt ptl found (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine, destroyed w/C-4.		
1530		48	181515H	Status report from 1st tanks to Hq Co.		
1530		49	181527H	1st MT Rough Rider at Ck Pt 35.		
1545		50	181545	1/1 S-3 watch officer called Hq Co S-3 watch officer to inform them that 1/1 could only send 2 plats to Hill 41. 7th Mar notified.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)





## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION 1ST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190001H AUG CON'T	192000H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1118		19	191118H	R. Rider at CkPt #34		
		20	191149H	3rd BN Cancel activity for 19 Aug 1967		
1150		21	191050H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #2 (1) VC PROB.	S M IW	13
1245		22	190630H	Co D sqd sec W/engineer mine sweep, Spot Report #3 found (1) box type mine and (4) 81 MM WE rds and (1) 81 WP RD rigged as mine destroyed w/C-4.	S M IW	14
1308		23	191308H	CO 1st Mar Regt Ck in on net ZKE.		
1325		24	191200H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #4 Found (3) caves 4'x6'. Destroyed caves w/C-4.	S M IW	15
1411		25	191411H	CO 1st Mar departing CP in approx 10 min.		
1417		26	191417H	CO 1st Mar departing from Regt CP.		
1415		27	191415H	From 1st Mar Div intelligence report to 1st Mar Regt S-2		
1429		28	191429H	CO 1st Mar Regt reached destination will be there for approx 10 min.		
1445		29	191445H	Co 1st Mar departing present location for 1st Mar LZ.		
1450		30	191340H	Gen ROBERTSON, BGen FRY, Gov DOCKING departed from 1st Mar CP.		
1455		31	191450H	Gen ROBERTSON, BGen FRY, Gov DOCKING Departed from 1st Mar CP.		
1450		32	191450H	CO 1st Mar returned to 1st Mar CP.		
1400		33	191400H	1st Mar S-3 Departed from 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1514		34	191514H	1st BN request cancel plans for 19 Aug 67.		
1530		35	191530H	Co K plat sweep force, Spot Report #5 (3) VC KIA found (3) wpns, (1) M-14 rifle ser. number 434915, (1) Carbine ser number 2952720, (1) AK 44 Carbine ser number A0987.	S M IW	22

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods of phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-05 (REV. 3-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
190001H AUG CON'T	192400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1920		36	191520H	3rd BN 1st Mar act for 19 Aug 67 to 20 Aug 67		
1800		37	191600H	1st Tanks Tanks opp Report 1st BN 6 and 3rd BN 6		
1605		38	191600H	3rd BN 1st Mar ARVN nite plans for 19 Aug 67 to 20 Aug 67.		
1645		39	191645H	From 2nd BN 1st Mar request CANCELLATION of Naval Gunfire due indefinitely hold on opp.		
1700		40	191700H	1st Mar Regt S-3 return to 1st Mar CP.		
1725		41	191725H	S-3 watch officer 1st Mar called 1st MT BN in reference rough rider for 20 Aug informed them that sec will be picked up at point #1 had no time for pick up will return call with this info		
1735		42	191730H	R. Rider at CkPt #22		
1755		43	191500H	Co A 1/1 sweep force Spot Report #6 App (19) DTNE'S Fwd to BN S-2 for interrigation.	S M TW	25
1755		44	191744H	R. Rider at CkPt #25		
		45	191800H	R. Rider at destination.		
1920		46	191920H	S-3 2/1 called and informed WO that WO TM used on hill 55 was ambushed. Tm will not be employed tonite.		
1920		47	191920H	S-3 1st Mar asked that personnel from "B" Co be placed on hill 55 informed S-3 2/1.		
1925		48	191900H	Additions and Cancellations on "A" Co night work.		
2000		49	192000H	S-3 Regd call from 7th Mar concerning use of Co for operation COCHISE as a reserve Co.		
2010		50	191800H	Co N 3/1 picked up 2 DTNE'S and fwd to BN CP for interrigation. Spot Report #7.		
2000		51	191945H	Change for act of 20 Aug 67 from 3/1.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Bodys

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time-group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
200001H AUG 1967	202400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			200001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
2359		1	192100H	Spt Rpt #1, CAP D-5 rcvd 500-700 rds. Rtd fire called arty. 1 VC KIA (CONF) 5 VC KIA (Prob).		S M IW 2
0230		2	200115H	Spt Rpt #2, CAP D-1 rcvd incoming rifle gren 1 USMC WIA MedEvac.		S M IW 3
0555		3	200555H	1st Bn 1st Mar plan for 20 July 67.		
0617		4	200617H	Hq Co south road mine sweep began.		
0620		5	200620H	Hq Co north road mine sweep began.		
0620		6	200620H	2nd Bn 1st Mar East and West Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0654		7	200654H	Hq Co South and North road mine sweep completed.		
0740		8	192142H	3rd Bn 1st Mar COCHISE reserve Co K strength 157 with attachments radio F:M-377-59.85 passed to 7th Mar.		
0833		9	200833H	R Rider at CK PT 25.		
0710		10	200710H	Co M sqd sed with engr mine sweep Spot Report #3 found 1 box type mine.		S M IW 7
0145		11	192030H	CAP D-5 Spot Report #1 2 USMC WIA NonEvac. 1 VC KIA, 5 VC KIA (Prob).		S M IW 2
0100		12	200115H	Cap D-1 Spot Report #2 1 USMC WIA MedEvac.		S M IW 3
0855		13	200855H	R Rider at CK PT 22.		
0900		14	200900H	1st Mar 3A informed Co K 3rd Bn to take following attachments if committed to opn COCHISE-1-HSTTM-(1) 81 E, 1 arty FO, 1 sniper TH, 1 Engr Sqd.		
0910		15	200910H	7th Mar infomed watch NCO that mine sweep completed at road leading to hill 55.		
0911		16	200911H	2nd Bn 1st Mar East and West Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
200001H AUG CON'T	202400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0910		17	20910H	1st Bn 1st Mar add to plans for 20 Aug 67.		
0930		18	200845H	Co C post cmbt ptl, Spot Report #4, app 1 VN male age 13 with id card.		S M IW 12
0930		19	200900H	Co A sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #5 app 2 Male dtne.		S M IW 13
0935		20	200935H	Co 1st Mar and 1st Mar S-3 departed 1st Mar CP.		
0946		21	200946H	R Rider at CK PT 34.		
1000		22	201000H	1st Mar S-3A advised 2nd Bn 1st Mar that the DUY XUYEN operation has been approved by division Hq. Could not advise the availability of Helo for 21 Aug -S-3 2nd Bn requested to ship operation to 22 Aug.		
1041		23	201041H	Co 1st Mar Regt arrived at CAP D-5.		
1340		24	201340H	1st Motors R Rider departed CK PT 34.		
1405		25	201400H	CO 1st Mar departed for Ann CP.		
1408		26	201406H	1st Motors R Rider at CK PT #28.		
1410		27	201410H	2/1 called Co H found 2 VN boys drowned in river vic BT 025719 Report to S-5.		
1420		28	201415H	1st Motors R Rider at CK PT #22.		
1435		29	201432H	1st Motors R Rider at CK PT #25.		
1445		30	201442H	1st Motors R Rider at CK PT #32.		
1448		31	201445H	BW 6 ZRJ 30 min. Location continue CP.		
	1450	32	201450H	1st Motros pick up sec for R Rider at GK PT #3 Advance 2/1.		
1500		33	201457H	Cir ARVN act from 201800H-210600H.		
1505		34	202502H	1st Motors Ri Rider at GK PT #29.		
1515		35	201430H	Spot Rpt #6, Co M sqd cmbt ptl found and destroyed 81MM rigged as mine.		S M IW 21

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
200001H AUG CON'T	202400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1540		36	201500H	1st Motors R Rider at CK PT #24.		
1540		37	201505H	Col HALOK informed WO that the alternate plan would have to be employed for DUY XUYEN.		
1520		38	201515H	CG 6 Tanks operational		
1530		39	201524H	BW 6 ZKE departing Con CP for BW CP.		
1600		40	201610H	Called and secured 4 Dog tms for 2/1 to be picked up at 210800H.		
1610		41	201529H	1st Motors R Rider arrived at CP.		
1611		42	201537H	BW 6 Rtd to BW CP.		
		43	201550H	Co B rtd opcon Fm 7th Mar at 1515H.		
1710		44	201700H	S-3 1st Mar notified S-3 3/1 and S-3 1/1 to chop opcon CO's to 2/1 at 210800H.		
1725		45	201535H	2/1 called in additions for 21 Aug 67.		
1750		46	201730H	3/1 called in change in reserve Co for Opn COCHISE from Co K to Co L.		
1755		47	201755H	3/1 requested an additional sniper team 21 Aug 67.		
1755		48	201755H	COC WO notified 7th Mar of change in Co for opn COCHISE.		
1845		49	201840H	2/1 called in change in Bald Eagle from Co E to Co F. Passed to G-3.		
1855		50	201855H	S-3 WO notified 1/1 S-3A to have Co of Co B at 2/1 COC for briefing at 211000H Aug 67.		
1920		51	201920H	1/1 called in change of plans for night of 20 Aug 67.		
1930		52	201920H	2nd Bn S-3 called and requested to use FAC tm for R Rider on 21 Aug. Matter turned over to FSCC watch Officer		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>210001H AUG 67</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>212400H AUG 67</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			210001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0530		1	210445H	Spt Rpt #1, Co L Blocking psn rcvd fire, 1 USMC WIA	S M IW	1
0615		2	210614H	Hq Co South road sweep began.		
0630		3	210640H	Hq Co North road sweep began		
0645		4	210640H	2/1 East Anderson road sweep began.		
0645		5	210645H	2/1 West Anderson road sweep began.		
0710		6	210707H	Hq Co North road sweep completed.		
0730		7	210730H	East Anderson road sweep completed.		
		8	201900H	Spt Rpt #2, CAP D-5 rdvd fire, called arty, rtd fire.	S M IW	6
0730		9	200657H	HqCo South mine sweep completed.		
0810		10	210810H	2/1 called west Anderson trail road sweep delayed for mine. Called EOD team.		
0820		11	210820H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 24.		
0830		12	210830H	Blade 3 W.O. called Ish ordnance Officer procuring EOD team.		
		13	210831H	1st Motors Rough Rider at ck pt 29.		
0840		14	210615H	Spt Rpt #3, Co F man det M-26, MEDEVAC called and rcvd fire, rtd fire.	S M IW	6
0900		15	210730H	Spt Rpt #4, H&S mine sweep fd and dest 2 mines.	S M IW	7
0900		16	210745H	Spt Rpt #5, Co M 7th engr fd & dest 25lb bpx mines.	S M IW	8
0935		17	210815H	Spt Rpt #6, Co G sqd cmbt ptl, app 1 VN female with defaced ID card.	S M IW	10
0936		18	210913H	1st Motors R.R. at ck pt 25.		
1010		19	211009H	1st Motors R.R. at ck pt 22.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
210001H AUG CON'T	212400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		20	211022H	1st Motors R.R. at ck pt 28.		
	1035	21	211035H	Blade 3 fwd intel report to G-2 Ish & Bound.		
		22	211115H	1st Mar ALO informed W.O. that 2/1 had lodged complaint that gunships were firing indiscriminately. Passed to Div by ALO.		
		23	210740H	Spt Rpt #7, H&S mine sweep fd mine, dest in place.		S M IW
1200		24	211053H	1st Motors R.R. at ck pt #34.		
1200		25	211200H	Notified 1/1, 2/1, 3/1 that the Rough Rider would go daily through the 28th of Aug.		
1115		26	211115H	CO 1st Mar notified 1st Bn, 2nd Bn, 3rd Bn 1st Mar TACP local - TACT-2 for secondary freq.		
1215		27	211215H	3/1 called & informed W.O. that coastal surveillance saw 45 boats within 1000M of beach in restricted area between 0600-1200.		
1230		28	211115H	Spt Rpt #10, Co L plt sec member det 60MM rd resulting in 3 USMC WIA MEDEVAC.		S M IW 17
1315		29	210745H	Spt Rpt #9, Co G sqd sec with mine sweep det mine, called MEDEVAC which rcvd S/A fire fm 3 psn. Rtd fire MEDEVAC 2 EOD personnel by jeep to 2/1 CP.		S N IW 16
1320		30	210830H	Spt Rpt #11, Co G sqd sec fd M-26 gren rigged as mine dest with C-4.		S N IW 18
1320		31	210800H	Spt Rpt #12, Co G sqd sec vehicle det AP mine of 2 to 5 lbs resulting in blown tire. Rtd on own power.		S M IW 19
1320		32	211250H	Spt Rpt #13, Co G sqd cmbt, app 2 VN females with ID cards. Names on black list. Fwd to BN S-2.		S M IW 20
1350		33	211330H	2nd Bn notified Blade 3 Watch Officer West Anderson Trail is closed to resweep road. Will notify this Hq when open.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL.

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit, if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section, if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
210001H AUG CON'T	212400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1355		34	211350H	Regt 14 - reports Helo's developed eng trouble do not know at what time they will arrive this CP, LVT personnel cancelled recon of area.		
1400		35	211350H	CO 1st Mar dep this CO for Div.		
1410		36	211400H	1st Mar S-3A notified 2/1 S-3 to increase surveillance of west Anderson Trail, utilizing amb, sec ptls and radar detection devices. Tank will be provided to aid in security of west Anderson Trail each morning. 2nd Bn informed to notify this Hq of action being taken.		
1415		37	211345H	Fm BW6 to BW checking into net leaving BW CP.		
1445		38	21	Spt Rpt #14, 2/1 CP det 40 lbs box type mine resulting in 4 USMC WIA. Marine on ontos jumped off to give aid & det CHICON green resulting in 1 USMC WIA MEDEVAC.		S M IW 21
1450		39	211428H	Fm BW6 to BW arrived at 1st MarDiv CP Checked out of net.		
1500		40	211451H	Fm 3rd Bn, 1st Mar, rovd ARVN psn rpt for 211800H to 221800H.		
1500		41	211503H	Fm Chat G-6, Rcvd tank opn. 10, 4 ANN, 6 CIR.		
		42	211505H	3rd Bn S-3 notified to provide light sec of tanks to be avail to 2nd Bn to aid in sec for Anderson Trail. Tanks rept to intersection of Rt 1 & Anderson Trail at 0730 each morning also <del>the</del> surveillance of road ways to interdict mining of roads utiliz all possible means available.		
1515		43	211515H	S-3 W.O. notified EOD and requested team rept to 2nd Bn, EOD inform W.O. team will be down when personnel are avail. 2nd Bn notified.		
1530		44	211525H	S-3 W.O. notified 1st Motors, 1st Bn has R.R. sec. Will be at ck pt 2. 1st Bn notified. Pick up will be made at 0845.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit, if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
210001H AUG CON'T	212400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1540		45	210900H	Spt Rpt #15, 2nd Bn Corsair flight, Courier Helo rvd unk # of S/A fire resulting in 1 USMC WIA. No fire rtd due to unk enemy pos.		S M IV 24
1600		46	211600H	1st Bn S-3 notified 1st Mar S-3 the national police <del>force</del> forces would be at HOI AN air strip at 0900. Will have to be rtd on 28 Aug 3rd Bn notified.		
1615		47	211600H	Fm 60NF to BW change in act for G3A amb.		
1630		48	211520H	Spot Report #16, Co G sqd cmbt, LVT det M-26 gren, no cas or damage to LVT.		S M IV 25
1615		49	211602H	R. Rider ck pt # 28.		
1640		50	211635H	Fm BW6 to BW departing Corsair CP for BW CP.		
1700		51	211655H	Spt Rpt #17, Co G sqd cmbt W/tanks, Tank det mine W/no cas. Minor damage to tank.		S M IV 34
1700		52	211645H	R/ Rider ck pt #22.		
1700		53	211657H	R. Rider ck pt #25.		
1700		54	211655H	BW6 to BW returned to BW CP. Checked out of net.		
1725		55	211721H	R. Rider at ck pt #29.		
1730		56	211727H	R. Rider ck pt #24.		
1805		57	211802H	2nd Bn - Add to night act for period 211800H to 220600H Aug 67.		S M IV
1825		58	211825H	3rd Bn - Crows nest OP reports neg sighting on ships during period 211200-211800 Aug 67.		
1854		59	211715H	Spt Rpt #18, Co G MS disarmed one pressure type mine W/30 lbs explosives.		
2020		60	211600H	Spt Rpt #19. Co L S&D app one male DINE.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered; but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
210001H AUG CON'T	212400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
2020		61	211530H	Spt Rpt #20, Co L S&D fd 1 cart belt, 1 yellow smale gren, 1 M-26 gren, 2 CHICOM gren, 1 oanteen, 1 M-16 bipod in hut.		
2020		62	211640H	Spt Rpt #21, Co L S&D app 18 DTNE'S Ages 12-16.		
2030		63	211815H	Spt Rpt #22, Co C tnks det one pressure type AP mine.		
2030		64	211630H	Spt Rpt #23, 3/1 MS dest 1 pressure type mine with 20 lbs C-4.		
2105		65	211900H	1/1 called in cancellation for 22 Aug.		
2120		66	212100H	1/1 called in change in times for 22 Aug day.		
2120		67	212025H	3/1 called in change in plans from 211800H to 220600H Aug 67.		
2145		68	210600H	Spt Rpt (24) Co L found 9 tunnels 3 CHICOM GREN, (1) 81MM AP mine, dest W/C-4.		
2220		69	212212H	3/1 called in change in act fm 220600-221800H.		
2250		70	212125H	Co B sqd amb opcon 2/1 Spt Rpt #25, (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S	M IW
2330		71	212215H	Co L cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt #26, (1) VC KIA also found documents.	S	M IW
2330		72	212100H	Co L sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt #27, rcvd fire Rtd fire, searched area w/no evidence of VC casualties.	S	M IW 2
2345		73	212300H	Co A CP Spt Rpt #28, Rcvd fire, Rtd fire, VC broke contact anc could not be regained.	S	M IW 3
		74	212315H	1st Bn, 1st Mar add and cancel of plans for 21 Aug 67.		
			212400H	JOURNAL CLOSED.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

(1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.

(2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001H AUG 1967	TO (Date and hour) 222400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				JOURNAL REOPENED		
0250		1	220250H	1st BN 1st Mar radio relay notified <del>XXXX</del> 1st Mar radio relay that contact could not be made on land line notified S-3 watch officer.		
0255		2	220255H	1st Mar Regt radio relay notified 1st BN 1st Mar land down at present time.		
0330		3	220630H	Hq Co 1st Mar mine sweep South departed CP.		
0640		4	220632H	Hq Co 1st Mar mine sweep North <del>XXXX</del> departed CP.		
0710		5	220700H	Hq Co 1st Mar North mine sweep completed.		
0710		6	220700H	Hq Co 1st Mar South mine sweep completed.		
0825		7	220820H	R. Rider CkPt #29.		
0840		8	220835H	General ROBERTSON, arrived 1st Mar Regt CP past to island.	S M IV	
0830		9	220655H	Spot Report #1 Co I sqd cmbt ptl, Ed (1) Chicom gren. Dest w/G-4.	S M IV	7
0900		10	220430H	Spot Report #2 Co E sqd blocking force obs (1) VC running, challenged but failed to stop, fired (8) rds resulting in (1) VC KIA CONF.	S M IV	8
0905		11	220430H	Spot Report #3 Co E sqd block obs (2) VC running, fired (30) rds resulting in (1) VC KIA	S M IV	9
0905		12	220430H	R. Rider CkPt #25.		
0905		13	220500H	Spot Report #4 Co E sqd block (1) VC ran through plat CP, fired (5) rds. 1 VC KIA CONF	S M IV	10
0910		14	220500H	Co E sqd block Spot Report #5 obs (1) VC running, challenged but failed to stop, fired (2) rds. (1) VC KIA CONF	S M IV	11
0910		15	220500H	Co E sqd block Spot Report #6 (3) VC app roached position fired 30 rds s/a, 4 M-26		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVJG 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 220001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 222400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				grenades. Searched area fd 3 VC KIA and 1 M-1 Rifle, 1 M-16 rifle ser no. 645013 A Chicom gren, 3 packs, 2 cant belt, medical supplies and 3 bags of rice.		
<del>16</del> 0940		16	220930H	1st Mar S-3 W/O informed Div W/O accident had occurred 100 meters north of Anderson trail on Rt #1 1 VN civ killed when hit by Marine Veh Regt S-3 notified.		
1010		17	220948H	BV 3 departing CP		
1030		18	220700H	Co L s&d Spot Report #7 Marine WIA attempting to enter cave when 1 VC threw 1 Chicom gren Marine rwd 2 M-26 gren, searched area found 1 VC KIA CONF.	S M IW	13
1030		19	221025H	Co I LVT resupply run Spot Report #8 LVT hit mine resulting in 4 USMC WIA heavy damage to LVT.	S M IW	14
1100		20	221100H	R. Rider at CkPt 28		
1112		21	221112H	R. Rider reached destination.		
1200		22	220930H	Co K s&d comdt ptl Spot Report #9 (3) USMC WIA (2) USMC medevac, 1 non evac.	S M IW	21
1221		23	221226H	1st Mar Regt S-3 arrived at 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1240		24	221240H	3rd BN 1st Mar out posts AT crow Nest report obs 15 Sanpans and 1 destroyer in restricted waterway in 1st Mar TAOR.		
1245		25	220930H	Co E sqd blocking force Spot Report #10 Found 1 VC ordnance cache.		
1300		26	221300H	1st Mar W/O S-3 notified 2nd BN 1st Mar to provide same sec at 3rd BN 11th Mar. CP.		
1300		27	221300H	1st Mar S-3 W/O notified 1st BN 1st Mar to provide 12 men sec force minimum to 15 men district Hq for sec for arty.		
1100		28	221015H	Lt Gen ROBERTSON departed 1st Mar CP.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

a. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
220004H AUG CON'T	222400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1405		29	221405H	1st Mar Regt S-3 departed from CP to Duy Xuyen.		
1405		30	221405H	CO 1st Mar Regt departed CP for Duy Xuyen.		
1405		31	221230H	Co B plat sweep force Spot Report #11 Found (1) K50 rifle ser no C-1480	S M IW	27
1410		32	221235H	Co B plat sweep force Spot Report #12 (1) VC KIA w/1 K44 rifle ser no. B-6799 and 1 M-26 gren.	S M IW	28
1415		33	221100H	Co G sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #13 road fire netd fire searched area w/no evidence of VC casualties.	S M IW	29
1508		34	221508H	3rd BN 1st Mar ARVN act for 221800- 231800 Aug 67.		
1515		35	221515H	1st BN 1st Mar plans for 23 Aug 67.		
<del>1515</del>		36	221519H	1st Tanks Tanks in opn 7 Tanks at 1st BN 1st Mar 5 Tanks at 3rd BN 1st Mar,		
1525		37	221525H	1st Mar Div notified 1st Mar Regt S-3 <del>XXXXXXXXXX</del> intelligence report for 22 Aug 67.		
		38	221530H	1st Mar Regt S-3 W/O notified 1st MT concerning Rough Rider, time of picking will br at 230745H At pickup point.		
1536		39	221539H	CO 1st Mar Regt and 1st Mar S-3 arrived at 1st mac CP.		
		40	220835H	Co D sqd sec W/engr Spot Report #14 Found (1) mine.	S M IW	31
1600		41	221015H	Co A sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #15 found 1 M-26 gren, rigged as mine also 1 cave.	S M IW	36
1600		42	220500H	1st BN Scouts Spot Report #16 found 4 caves and 2 mines app 2 dtms.	S M IW	37

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND B-34 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
220001H AUG CON'T	222400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1700		43	221400H	Co E sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #17 found 1 AK50 rifle, 1 VC KIA 1 cart belt 2 mag 1 pop up flare.	S M IV	40
1710		44	221600H	Co M sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #18 app 3 DIVE S. S. N. E. / 41	S M IV	41
1715		45	220955H	Co A sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #19 1 VC KIA	S M IV	42
1725		46	221723H	R. Rider at CkPt 22		
1725		47	221722H	3/1 called in ptl add from 221800H to 230600H.		
1735		48	221732H	2/1 Called in Co F, K, B, loc in <del>1st</del> Duy Xuyen.		
1750		49	221743H	R. Rider at CkPt 25		
1840		50	221826H	R. Rider at CkPt 24		
1915		51	221725H	Spot Report #20 Co A PFB rec'd 15 rds 1 USMC KIA	S M IV	45
1915		52	221800H	2/1 called in SitRep for night 22 Aug 67 day 23 Aug.		
1920		53	221800H	3/1 called in ptl act fm 230600H to 240600H		
1925		54	221900H	4/1 called in ptl add act fm 220600H to 240600H		
2025		55	221930H	Co G sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #21 found 1 M-26 gren rigged as mine w/trip wire.	S M IV	48
2025		56	221915H	Co G sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #22 app 1 Female DIVE W/ID CARD.	S M IV	50
2025		57	221700H	Co B sqd cmbt ptl Spot Report #23 found 60 mm mortar post w/aiming stakes deer w/ C-4.		
2100		58	222025H	Patrol additions for 221800H to 230600H.		
2105		59	222030H	R. Rider arrived at 1st <del>1st</del> Mortars CP AT 221830H.		
2105						

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents; Messages; Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "P", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA WANG, RVN</b> <b>AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>230001H AUG 67</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>232400H AUG 67</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			230001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0100		1	230020H	Spt Rpt #1, Co G sqd ombt ptl, rovd fire, rtd fire, searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		
0140		2	230140H	2/51 ADVISOR GALL AND ask for use of 1st Mar halo LZ for emerg MedEvac. OD gave permission notified i/11 and security.		
0200		3	230200H	2/51 vehicle entered 1st Mar Regt CP with emerg MedEvac.		
0220		4	230220H	MEDEVAC completed for ARVN WIA.		
0230		5	230230H	ARVN vehicle departed 1st Mar CP.		
0630		6	230630H	1ST Mar Regt weather report.		
0630		7	230630H	2nd Bn East Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0612		8	230612H	Hq Co 1st Mar South road mine sweep began.		
0632		9	230632H	Hq Co 1st Mar North road mine sweep began.		
0650		10	230650H	2nd Bn West Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0730		11	230730H	Hq Co 1st Mar North and South mine sweep completed.		
0735		12	230735H	1st Mar Div Lt. Col. HAGWOOD notified 1st Mar Regt S-3 Watch NCO that A.T.'s convoy will pass through 1st Mar Regt TOR approx 230930H dest 5th Marines area. Notified Watch Officer.		
0728		13	230728H	R. Rider departed from CP.		
0800		14	230800H	2nd Bn East Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0830		15	230830H	2nd Bn West Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0818		16	230818H	R. Rider at ck pt 32.		
0834		17	230834H	R. Rider at ck pt 25.		
0925		18	230925H	R. Rider at ck pt 22.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVJG 219-65 (REV. 5-43)  
SUPERSEDES 7-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
230001E AUG CON'T	232400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0947		19	230947H	R. Rider at ck pt 28.		
1020		20	231020H	R. Rider at ck pt 34 and destination.		
0900		21	230900H	Co A sqd cmbt ptl. Spt Rpt #2. (1) VC KIA (1) female WIA	S M IV	12
1100		22		Changed to info.		
0945		23	231045H	2nd Bn scheme of maneuvers on ops.		
		24	231010H	Co E blocking force Spt Rpt #3 rcvd (1) M-26 rtd fire, (1) USMC WIA NONEWAC.	S M IV	
		25		Co A sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #4, Fd M-26 gren rigged as mine, Dest with C-4.	S M IV	
		26		Co A sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #5, app (1) DUNE, obs VC in tree line fleeing. Sqd fired (20) rds (1) VC KIA (CONF).	S M IV	13
		27		Co I plat S&D, Spt Rpt #6, Fd 60MM rd rigged as mine, Dest with C-4.	S M IV	
1215		28	231215H	S-3 1st Mar passed to CO 2nd Bn, 1st Mar prepare to withdraw from DUU XUYEN, rtd by 231800H		
		29	231220H	Em 1st Mar S-3 to 1st Bn, 1st Mar, chop (1) company for opn YAZOO to 7th Mar NLT 251000H.		
1220		30	231100H	Spt Rpt #5 Co A sqd cmbt, obs (1) VC, challenged but VC failed to halt. Fired 10 rds S/A		
1225		31	231100H	Resulting in 1 VC KIA (CONF)	S M IV	16
1225		32	231100H	Msg from 1st Mar to 2/1.		
		32		Co F sqd cmbt Spt Rpt #8, app 171EN, civ in unauthorized area.	S M IV	17
1345		33	231300H	Co L sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #9, rcvd fire, rtd fire, called arty, no evidence of VC ops.	S M IV	18
1415		34	231130H	Co B sqd sweep force Spt Rpt #10, sqd member det M-26 rigged as mine, 1 USMC WIA NONEWAC.	S M IV	22

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

**f. Action Taken:** This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
<del>XXXXXXXXXX</del> S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
230001H AUG CON'T	232400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		35	231200H	Co B sqd sweep force, Spt Rpt #11, app 1 VN male without ID, fwd to BN S-2.		S M IW
		36	231449H	1ST MOTOR R. RIDER AT CK PT # 28.		
		37	231215H	Co B sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #12, obs 1 VC failed to halt, opened fire 1 <del>XX</del> WIA DINE.		S M IW
		38		Co B sqd cmbt Spt Rpt #13, fd 3 M-26 grene rigged as mine, Dest with C-4.		S M IW
		39	231510H	CHAT C6, oper 12, TAT ANN 5 at CIRC.		
		40	231540H	COR 2 intell rpt 12/3 at 970649, medafternoon.		
		41	231545H	BW 24 leaving BW CP.		
1600		42	231525H	Co M sqd cmbt Spt Rpt #14, fd cave W/60MM in it, dest with C-4.		S M IW 32
1620		43	231000H	Air Strike Spt Rpt #15.		S M IW 33
1630		44	231629H	CONT request pickup time for R.R. on 25 Aug.		
1630		45	231625H	CIRC ARVN psn.		
		46	231447H	1st Mar Regt S-3 W/O notified 1st MT concerning Rough Rider time for pickup will be at 240845H at check point 2 and at 250745H at ckeek point 3. Informed BN's concerned.		
		47	231805H	S-3A notified 3rd Bn to supply a sqd W/arty FO W/arty CAP for sec of engr working on rt #2 vic SONG BA RAN.		
1720		48	231717H	R. Rider left pickup point.		
1730		49	231730H	Fm 2/1, revd call stating two Co's, Co B 1/1, Co E 2/1 departed DUY XUYEN area. Co K 3/1 and cmd grp 2/1 will be delayed approx 1 hour. due to vehicle brake down. Passed ISH 3 W/O.		
1730		50	231730H	Fm 1/1, Co B now opcon 1/1.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
230001H AUG CON'T	232400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1820		51	231820H	Fm 1/1 S-3 W/O called, stated Co B had reached 1/1 CP.		
1845		52	231845H	Regimental S-2 Scouts entered CP.		
1850		53	231850H	Fm 2/1 S-3 W/O called, stated Co E had reached 2/1 CP.		
1950		54	231220H	Spt Rpt #16, Co E sqd ptl, app 2 PW's.	S	M IW
2050		55	231950H	Fm 51st Regt. ARVN called and approved dest of 3 hamlets in 3/1 TAOR.		
2100		56	232100H	2/1 Cmd Grp rtd their CP.		
2100		57	232030H	Spt Rpt #17, Co G sqd ptl member det 1 CHICOM gren AP mine resulting in 1 USMC WIA (EVAG).	S	M IW
2110		58	231900H	Spt Rpt #18, Co L sqd ptl rovd 20 rds S/W fire fm 2 psns resulting in 1 USMC KIA, 1 USMC WIA (EVAG).	S	M IW
2110		59	232005H	Spt Rpt #19, Co L plt sweep fired 10 rds S/A on enemy movement, resulting in 3 VC KIA (CONF), 1 DTNE WITHOUT ID.	S	M IW
2200		60	232100H	3/1 called in add ptl act fm 231800H to 242300H.		
2230		61	232045H	Spt Rpt #20, Co G MEDEVAC Helo rcvd 4 rds S/A fire.		
2230		62	232015H	Spt Rpt #21, Co G sqd embt ptl rcvd 50-80 rds S/A fire fm 3 psns. Neg cas.		
2230		63	232200H	Spt Rpt #22, Co G sqd embt ptl rcvd 3 rds S/A fire, neg cas.		
2245		64	232245H	3/1 informed 1st Mar W/O that Co K rtd to 3/1 CP.		
2330		65	232330H	Div W/O informed 1st Mar W/O that a flare ship would be employed along the SONG YEN based on intel rpts.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

BA NANG, RVN AT 992676

From: 240001H AUG 1967<sup>no</sup>: 242400H AUG 1967

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
				JOURNAL REOPENED	
0105		1	240105H	1st Bn to BLADE 3 1/1 A w/to Tigers and 4 Sardines conducting sweep of TAM KYI CO LUU and at 240700 air K will provide block fm 063620 to 072623.	
0612		2	240612H	Hq Co south road sweep <del>XXXXX</del> departing CP.	
0620		3	240620H	Hq Co road sweep began.	
0630		4	240630H	Hq Co north road sweep began.	
0635		5	240635H	Hq Co south road sweep at CkPt #3, and completed.	
0659		6	240659H	Hq Co north road sweep completed.	
0710		7	240710H	2/1 west Anderson trail road sweep began.	
0830		8	240830H	3/1 caller Msr mine sweep opened.	
0800		9	240715	Co K SPT RPT #2 Tank hit mine (1) crew member via nonevac.	S M IW 7
0830		10	240830H	1st Motors R. Rider at CkPt 24	
0843		11	240843H	1st Motors R. Rider at CkPt 29	
0844		12	240844H	Co 1st Mar and S-3 departed CP.	
0850		13	240850H	Co 1st Mar and S-3 reached Co B.	
0900		14	240720H	2/1 east Anderson trail road sweep completed.	
0900		15	240825H	2/1 west Anderson road sweep completed.	
0915		16	240630H	Co D sqd cmbt SPT RPT 2 ptl member det mine. (1) USMC KIA (DOW).	S M IW 11

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION</b>		<b>FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>			
FROM (Date and hour) <b>240001H AUG CON'T</b>		TO (Date and hour) <b>242400H AUG CON'T</b>	

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0920		17	240917H	1st Motors R. Rider at CkPt 32.		
0931		18	240930H	1st Motors R. Rider at CkPt 25.		
0955		19	240952H	1st Motors at CkPt 22.		
1015		20	241015H	1st Marines CO and S-3 arrived Regt CP.		
1016		21	241016H	1st Motors at CkPt 28.		
1030		22	241028H	<del>XXXX</del> GIRC Spec call add for period 241800H to 250600H.		
1040		23	241035H	1st Motors R. R. at destination ETD 1530		
		24	240900H	Co M sqd ambt SPT RPT 9 rcvd s/a fare fm 3 VC resulting in (1) USMC WIA nonevac. retd fire, searched area fd (1) VC WIA w/ <del>XXXX</del> AK 47 #9477971, documents, Chicom gren also app (1) DTNE w/ID card age 57 female. Fwd WIA and DTNE <del>XX</del> and gear to BN S-2.	S	M IW
1200		25	241155H	Fm 2/1 to Blade 3 changes in night act.		
1240		26	241234H	Fm 2/1 to Blade 3 cancel all <del>XXXX</del> daytime act for 24 Aug 67.		
1305		27	241025H	Co D mine sweep 1st Engr SPT RPT 4 Marine det mine resulting in (1) USMC KIA.	S	M IW 14
1345		28	241245H	Co M plat sec SPT RPT 5 app (1) VN male w/o ID card. Fwd to BN S-2.	S	M IW 16
1350		29	241335H	Fm 3rd Bn to Blade ARVN posit and amb.		
1400		30	241330H	Fm 1/1 to Blade add to plans for 25 Aug 67		
1530		31	241520H	Chatt C 6 to Blade 3 Tanks opn 13 6 at ann. 7 at cir.		
1545		32	241530H	Capt BOTTELBO Fm Shore Party request sqd fm Co H to night at 1800 and 1800 25 Aug. Blade 3-A passed word to H Co.		
1540						

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

- a. Unit or Section:
- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
  - (2) Enter designation of section, if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.
- b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.
- c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.
- d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

- a. Time In:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.
- b. Time Out:
- (1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
  - (2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.
- c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.
- e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:
- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
  - (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
  - (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
  - (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
  - (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.
- f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

- a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	AT
DA NANG, RVN	992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
240001H AUG CON'T	242400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1540		33	241536H	R. Rider CkPt 20		
1600		34	240655H	CG 1st MarDiv to CO 1st Mar tran sec violations.		
1605		35	241600H	R. Rider at CkPt 22		
		36	241629H	R. Rider at CkPt 25		
		37	241643H	R. Rider at CkPt 32.		
1645		38	241545H	Co G sqd sec SPT RPT 5 LVT - E 1 det M-26 gren rigged as mine w/trip wire. (1) USMC WIA nonevac.		S M IV 23
1650		39	241600H	Fm 2/1 to Blade 3 req permission to conduct live firing for training on use of C-S Loucher.		
1655		40	241656H	R. Rider at CkPt 29		
1715		41	241700H	W/O called S-3 opns and was advised no special <del>clearance</del> clearance was required for training with riot controls agts. Advised 2/1 that training could be conducted.		
1705		42	241713H	R. Rider CkPt 24.		
1700		43	241700H	Fm 3rd Bn to Blade 3 add to pat act for 251800H Aug to 260600H		
1750		44	241700H	Fm 3rd Bn to Blade 3 change of act for 241800H to 250600H		
1750		45	241750H	3/1 rpt'd (11) boats in the restricted area of the COG W/O.		
1820		46	241850H	1st Shore Party checked into net at 241805H.		
1950		47	241830H	SPT RPT 7 Co G sqd cmbt fired on (1) VG and (1) VN male. App (1) VN male.		S M IV 25
1950		48	241950H	S-3A 1st Mar contacted 1st Bn to accompany Capt BUTLER Co "A" CO 1st Engr Bn to a meeting with the junk fleet 251030H Aug to discuss mine fields.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section, if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radiomessage.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

PLACE

SA WANG, RVN AT 992676

From:

To:

240001H AUG CON'T

242400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MSGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
2000		49	241950H	Fm 3rd Bn change of act for <del>XXXXXXXX</del> MA 4 and MA 4. 242000H to 250100H	
2015		50	242007H	Fm 3rd Bn ptl changes for period 241800H to 250600H no signment decrease in ptl.	
2045		51	242028H	Fm 3rd Bn add act for period 241800H to 250600H	
2135		52	242030H	Fm 3rd Bn add act for 250600H to 251800H and 251800 to 250800H.	
2145		53	242115H	Fm 1/1 Bn add act for 25 and 26 Aug 67.	
2146		54		Contact Shore Party at 3/11 GP All secure.	
2235		55	242000H	Co F sqd amb SPT RPT 8 RCVD 50 rds s/a fire, ret'd s/a fire 20 rds 60 mm mtr. Will search area at first light.	S M IW 33
2330		56	242330H	1st Mar S-3A called 1st Shore Party at 3/11 GP. Security all secured.	
				JOURNAL CLOSED	

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 250001H AUG 1967	TO (Date and hour) 252400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			250001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0200		1	250200H	1st Mar Watch Officer called shore party, 3/11 all secure.		
0400		2	250400H	1st Mar Watch Officer called shore party, 3/11 all secure.		
0640		3	250640H	2/1 E Anderson trail mine sweep began.		
0615		4	250615H	Hq Co 1st Mar North mine sweep departed.		
0630		5	250630H	Hq Co 1st Mar South mine sweep departed.		
0645		6	250645H	2/1 W Anderson trail mine sweep departed.		
0705		7	250705H	Hq Co 1st Mar North mine sweep completed.		
0710		8	250710H	Hq Co 1st Mar South mine sweep completed.		
0710		9	250710H	FM 1/1 to Blade 3 plans for 25 Aug.		
0735		10	250653H	FM Blade 3 to 2/1 use of plot control agent.		
0800		11	250725H	FM Blade 3 to Co A 1st Ontos Commencing 26 Aug, one plat (3 vehicles) ontos will be employed with each R Rider to hill 63. Advise sec plat cdrs.		
0810		12	250810H	2/1 E Anderson trail mine sweep completed.		
0845		13	250844H	R Rider south CK PT #32.		
		14	250759H	Co A sqd cmbt, Spot Rept #1 obs 1 VC fleeing fm plt, VC was challenged but failed to stop resulting in 1 VC KIA (Conf).		S M IW 6
0915		15	250906H	R Rider CK PT #25.		
1100		16	250900H	Co E sqd cmbt, Spot Rept #2, marine det M-26 gren rigged as mine resulting 1 USMC WIA, Another marine while setting up sec for helo det another M-26 gren resulting in 1 USMC KIA and 2 USMC WIA MedEvac completed.		S M IW 8

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

- Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.
- DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### c. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

- Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

- Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."
- Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 250001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 252400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1110		17	250945H	Co A plat combt ptl, Spot Report #3, Sardine det mine resulting in 2 USMC NonEvac.		M IW 11
0930		18	250930H	Co F sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #4 app 29 dtnes without ID cards.		S M IW
1134		19	251134H	R Rider at CK PT #28.		
1213		20	251213H	R Rider at CK PT #34.		
1245		21	251238H	R Rider at CK PT #21.		
1258		22	251258H	R Rider at CK PT 37.		
1205		23	251140H	Co A sqd sec for LVT's, Spot Report #5, rcvd fire rtd fire searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW
1300		24	251145H	Co F sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #6, rcvd fire, rtd fire, searched area with no evidence of VC casuales.		S M IW
1314		25	251314H	R Rider at CK PT #35.		
1312		26	251312H	3rd Bn, 1st Mar notified 1st Mar Regt 3A of mine sweep coords.		
1337		27	251337H	1st MarDiv notified 1st Mar Regt S-2 intelligence report for 25 Aug 67.		
1405		28	251405H	2nd Bn 1st Mar notified 1st Mar Regt W Officer mine sweep on Anderson Trail and also ref coords.		
1414		29	251414H	R Rider at CK PT #31.		
1400		30	251245H	Co A attachment of LVT's, Spot Report #7, LVT hit mine est 30 lbs pressure det, no damage to LVE, no USMC casualties.		S M IW
1422		31	251422H	Co 1st Mar Regt and 1st Mar S-3 departed from 1st Mar CP.		
1458		32	251458H	CO 1st Mar Regt and 1st Mar S-3 arrived at CAG D-6 and checking off on net.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section:

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected, by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
250001H AUG CON'T	252400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1512		33	251512H	CO 1st Mar Regt and 1st Mar S-3 checking on net and departing CAC D-6.		
1525		33	251525H	1st Mar Regt 3A notified 2nd Bn 1st Mar that R Rider may not return from there destination tonight.		
1521		34	251521H	1st tanks, Tanks opn 1st Bn 1st Mar (7), 3rd Bn (4).		
1515		35	251515H	3rd Bn, 1st Mar reported ARVN Act from period 25 Aug to 26 Aug.		
1535		36	251535H	R Rider at CK PT #27.		
1600		37	251600H	1st Mar S-3 Watch Officer notified 1st Bn, 1st Mar about committment of R Rider to morrow and pick up loc.		
1610		38	251610H	R Rider at CK PT #36 and destination.		
1635		39	251635H	CO 1st Mar Regt and 1st Mar S-3 return back to 1st Mar CP.		
1640		40	251640H	1st Mar ACM departed from 1st Mar CP.		
1645		41	251645H	R Rider will be staying over night at TAM KY.		
1650		42	251650H	1st Mar Watch Officer notified 2nd Bn 1st Mar about the situation concerning R Rider.		
1710		43	251710H	3rd Bn 1st Mar notified 1st Mar S-3 of Div reserve for opn CCHIBE.		
1800		44	251800H	Co K sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Rept #8 det one M-26 gren rigged as mine. Searched area found 1 M-26 gren rigged as mine Dest with c-4.		S M IW 38
1805		45	251805H	Co K sqd S&D, Spot Rept #9 man stepped into fot trap det unknown amount of explosive resulting in 2 USMC WIA MedEvac.		S M IW 39
1810		46	251725H	Change in plans Cir - ICP #2 ICP #2A.		
1810		47	251744H	BW 24 in BW GP checked out of net.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily, or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
260001H AUG 67	262400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
			260001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0430		1	260345H	Spt Rpt #2, 1/1 per sec obs 4 VC. Fired, 1 VC KIA (PROB).		
0617		2	260617H	Hq Co 1st Mar south road mine sweep began.		
0630		3	260630H	Hq Co 1st Mar north road mine sweep began.		
0605		4	260605H	1st Mar Regt weather report for 26 Aug 67.		
0635		5	260635H	2nd Bn, 1st Mar east Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0701		6	260701H	Hq Co 1st Mar north and south mine sweep completed.		
0640		7	260640H	2nd Bn, 1st Mar Anderson Trail mine sweep began.		
0830		8	260830H	2nd Bn, 1st Mar east and west Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.		
0850		9	260838H	R. Rider at ck pt 31.		
0830		10	260830H	1st Mar Regt S-3A notified 1st Bn, 1st Mar information concerning tigers crossing CAU bridge.		
0845		11	260845H	2nd Bn, 1st Mar notified 1st Mar S-3 W/O BALD EAGLE assignment for 26 Aug 67.		
0915		12	260915H	R. Rider depart from 1st Motors CP.		
0923		13	260923H	R. Rider at ck pt 24.		
0800		14	260800H	CAP D-3 sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt #2, 1 VC KIA.	S M IW	5
0950		15	260950H	1st Bn requests to know who will resupply sec force from 3/1 providing sec for engr at bridge site. 1st Mar S-3 W/O informed 1st Bn to call 3/1 and work it out between the BN's concerned.		
0946		16	260946H	South Bound R. Rider at ck pt 32.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

JOURNAL

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 260001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 262400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0945		17	260945H	North bound R. Rider at ck pt 35.		
0958		18	260958H	North bound R. Rider at ck pt 37.		
1002		19	261002H	South bound R. Rider at ck pt 25.		
0345		20	260345H	1st Bn H&S Co perimeter sec Spt Rpt #1, (1) VC KIA (PROB).		
095		21	260825H	GAP D-6 sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt #3, (2) USMC WIA MEDEVAC, (1) PF WIA MEDEVAC.	S M IW	6
0942		22	260942H	Code 5 arrived at 2nd Bn CP concerning incident of M-16 rifle invest.		
1041		23	261041H	North bound R. Rider at ck pt 34.		
1043		24	261043H	South Bound R. Rider at ck pt 22.		
1110		25	261110H	1st Mar Div intelligenece report for 26 Aug on to 1st Mar Regt S-2.		
		26	261120H	ISHERWOOD 6 left 2nd BN CP.		
1130		27	261128H	North bound R. Rider at ck pt 28.		
0956		28	261135H	2/1 called informing that Co G & Co F are back at CP.		
1135		29	261130H	Co K sqd cmbt, Spt Rpt #4, rovd 3 rds sniper fire, rtd 2 LAWS and 20 rds S/A.	S M IW	13
1230		30	261228H	CONF change of plans 260600 to 270600H		
	1250	31	260755H	Passed INT report to 3/1 & 2/1.		
1300		32	261220H	Spt Rpt #5, Co A resupply LVT hit mine. (2) USMC WIA NONEVAC.	S M IW	14
1320		33	261314H	BW6 checking into net.		
1324		34	261320H	South bound R. Rider at ck pt 34.		
1325		35	261300H	Spt Rpt #6, LVT hit mine while egt sector earlier LVT accident.	S M IW	

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

MAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
260001H AUG CON'T	262400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1325		36	261320H	ANN 3B results of request of local sec at JUNK FLEET.		
		37	261340H	BW6 arrived at CIRC CP.		
1430		38	261428H	BW6 leaving CIRC CP.		
1430		39	261430H	1/1 called change on Spt Rpt #3. Mine was command det.		
		40	261435H	ANN DLP for 26 Aug.		
1450		41	261450H	Rovd INT Rpt from ISH.		
		42	261505H	W/O made liasion with 1st Motors concerning H. Rider. informed 3/1.		
1510		43	261508H	CHAT "C" 6 tanks operational.		
1515		44	261420H	Spt Rpt #7, Co A plat cmbt rovd S/A, rtd fire, 1 USMC VIA MEDEVAC. Chopper rovd fire.		S M IW
1520		45	261515H	Circ ARVN pos rpt for 261800 to 271800H.		
1530		46	261520H	Called checking earlier Spt Rpt.		
1600		47	261330H	Spt Rpt #8, Co K sqd cmbt ptl, obs 6 VC W/ wps. fired, 2 VC KIA (PROB).		S M IW 18
		48	261415H	Notified Warrent Officer BAKER to have EOD team for 2/1.		
		49	261420H	Rovd info from 2/1 EOD team on the way to 2/1.		
1630		50	261627H	BW6 rtd to BW CP.		
1631		51	261628H	COL. HABLE called and said that changes to act for 3/1 on msg 261220H had not been approved thru div req we clear away changes thru them.		
1715		52	261030H	Spt Rpt #9, Co I sqd cmbt ptl, app 11 VN male without ID's.		S M IW 19
1715		53	261220H	Spt Rpt #10, Co M sqd cmbt, fd VC storage pit. W/(4) 105 & (1) 81 rds.		s m iw 20

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily, or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
260001H AUG CON'T	262400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1715		54	261230H	Spt Rpt #11, Co D S&D fd mines & caves at several positions.		S M IW 21
1715		55	261515H	Spt Rpt #12, Co K plat S&D Marine Det 1 M-26 gren (2) USMC WIA.		S M IW 22
1745		56	261706H	R. Rider at ck pt 22.		
1745		57	261651H	R. Rider at ck pt 28		
1745		58	261735H	R. Rider at ck pt 25.		
1750		59	261746H	R. Rider at ck pt 32.		
1805		60	261800H	R. Rider at ck pt 29.		
1815		61	261815H	Sec for R. Rider has rtd to 1st BN CP.		
1815		62	261812H	R. Rider at ck pt 24.		
1920		63	261800H	Spt Rpt #13, Sqd emb fired on 3 VC w/o results.		S M IW 28
2035		64	262022H	Fm 3/1 called change of act for period of 261800H to 270600H.		
2245		65	262015H	Spt Rpt #14, Co G sqd ptl rovd mtr rds. FO will make crater analysis at first light.		S M IW 36
2200		66	262150H	Fm 3rd Bn called act change for period of 270600H to 271500H.		
2245		67	262105H	Spt Rpt #15, Co E sqd ptl rovd 2 M-26 grens rtd 50 rds S/A, (8) 60MM illum rds. Searched area with no evidence of VC cas.		S M IW 39
2305		68	262110H	Spt Rpt #16, Co F sqd cmbt obs 1 VC, fired 100 rds S/A, 12 M-79 rds. Searched area and rovd 1 incoming gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA. Also found drag marks indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB).		S M IW 41
			262400H	JOURNAL CLOSED.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 270001H AUG 67	TO (Date and hour) 272400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001				JOURNAL REOPENED		
0030		1	270030H	Rcvd report DIEN BAN was under heavy attack by VC. Rcvd heavy A/W fire and mortars.		
0050		2	270050H	Notified Blade 3 of incident, flareship on station. Spooky and gunship enroute. Arty mission being fired into area of suspected VC locations.		
0100		3	270100H	Division and 1/1, 2/1, 3/1 and 5th Mar and 7th Mar notified of incident.		
0125		4	270125H	HOI AN rcvd mortars and S/A fire. Division, battalions notified of incident.		
0230		5	270230H	1/1 CP rcvd 4 to 6 rounds of mortars, resulting in 1 USMC KIA.		
0300		6	270300H	1/1 CP rcvd 2 more rds of mortars in CP area.		
0305		7	270222H	Spot Rpt #1 1/1 CP rcvd approximately 5 rounds mortars in BN CP, resulting in 1 USMC KIA. Returning mortar fire at present time.		S M IW
0305		8	270256H	HOI AN to Blade 3 requests 1st Bn to go to DIEN BAN to relay district hq due to attack they are under will not be able to hold out.		
0310		9	270305H	1/1 CP rcvd 3 to 6 more rounds mortars.		
0335		10	270330H	2nd of the 51st ARVN rcvd word from HOI AN to provide 2 trucks and 1 company to DIEN BAN.		
0335		11	270335H	1/1 CP rcvd 4 more rounds of mortars.		
0340		12	270340H	2/51st ARVN departing CP 2 trucks and 1 company. Informed 2/1 and 1/1 of this.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-36 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 270001H CONT	TO (Date and hour) 272400H CONT

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0500		13	270300H	Spot Rpt # 2 Co A plat sec rovd 75 to 100 rds A/W fire and 1 mortar round. Unit ret'd fire with 1000 rds small arms and 20 rds 60MM mortars, 50 rds M-79 and arty mission of 24 rds H/E. No casualties.		S M TW
		14	270545H	Weather Report Partly cloudy wind N/W 10 knots, temp 76-93. Sunrise 0630H, sunset 1904H Moon full set 1207H illumination 62%.		
0615		15	270612H	Hq Co south mine sweep departed CP.		
0635		16	270632H	Hq Co north mine sweep departed CP.		
		17	270651H	Hq Co south mine sweep completed.		
		18	270658H	Hq Co north mine sweep completed.		
		19	270658H	2/1 called east and west Anderson trail sweeps in process.		
		20		Spot Rpt # 3 CAP-D-5 rovd fire rtd fire.		S M TW
		21	270712H	1st MT BN Rough Rider at CK PT 29.		
		22	270728H	1st MT BN Rough Rider at CK PT 25.		
0820		23	270615H	Spot Rpt # 4 Co E sqd ombt ptl app 1 male age 30 with ID.		S M TW
0820		24	270700H	Spot Rpt # 5 Co G sqd ombt ptl app 1 male who Kit Carson identified as VC. Fwd DINE to BN CP.		S M TW
0821		25	270809H	1st MT BN Rough Rider at CK PT 32.		
		26	270947H	1st MT BN Rough Rider at CK PT 23.		
		27	271013H	11th Motors Rough Rider at CK PT 28.		
		28	271027H	CO 1/1 left for Dien Ban.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>270001H CON'T</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>272400H CON'T</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		29	271050H	CO 1/1 arrived at Dien Ban.		
		30	271051H	Code 7 from Isherwood arrived at 1st Marines CP.		
1130		31	271118H	Rough rider at CK PT 34.		
1140		32	271140H	BW 24 checking in net.		
1150		33	271145H	Spot Rpt # 6 Co F sqd cmbt ptl marine detonated unk size mine, resulting in 2 USMC WIA MedEvac and 2 USMC NonEvac.		
1330		34	271345H	BW 6 and party arrived at Co D 1/1 psn.		
1345		35	271345H	Rough Rider held up approx 3000 meters south CK PT 21.		
1350		36	271350H	Fm Blade 3A to 1/1 watch officer. 1/1 dispatch 2 tanks to 4th CAU Bridge by 1600H today to escort LVTH-6's to 1/1.		
1400		37	271400H	BW 6 and party arrived at CAP-D-5.		
1435		38	271433H	Fm BW 6 to BW. Now leaving CAP-D-5.		
1455		39	271455H	Blade 3 WNGO. notified 2/1 that Rough Rider pick up point #3 at 280800H.		
1500		40	271415H	Fm 3rd Bn to BW. Change of plans for 271800H to 280600H.		
1540		41	271540H	Fm 1st Tanks. Tanks operational 12 1/1 8 3/1 4.		
1555		42	271553H	BW 6 and party arrived at 1/1 CP.		
1605		43	271600H	Rough Rider at GK PT # 37.		
1630		44	270545H	Spot Rpt # 7 Co G plat cmbt ptl app 3 DINE. 1 VC KIA by S/A fire while VC was trying to throw grenade.		
1630		45	270945H	Spot Rpt # 8 Co G sqd cmbt ptl, found tunnel w/ 4 VC hiding in it.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 270001H CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 272400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				4 VC fled fired 2000 rds S/A fire and 35 gren, resulting in 2 VC KIA (Conf) and found blood trail resulting in 2 VC KIA (Prob).	S	M IV
1630		46	271115H	Spot Rpt # 9 Co G plat cmbt ptl app 34 detainees in vicinity of 4 VC in tunnel. Fwd detainees to BN S-2.	S	M IV
1705		47	271700H	Rough Rider at CK PT 35.		
1735		48	271730H	From 2/1 additions to night patrol act.		
1830		49	271830H	From 2/1 2/51st ARVN rcvd 7 to 8 rds mortar fire in their psn. Unk size to type, vicinity AT 972664.		
1900		50	271530H	Spot Rpt # 10 Co I sqd cmbt ptl app 1 DINE. Fwd DINE to BN S-2.	S	M IV
1900		51	271235H	Spot Rpt # 11 Co K S&D destroyed 1 pressure type mine, 1 M-26 gren pressure type AP mine, 1 dud 105 rd, 1 tunnel. Fwd 1 pack to Bn S-2.	S	M IV
1900		52	271550H	Spot Rpt # 12 Co I sqd sec ptl, rcvd 8 to 10 rds S/A fire. Retd 40 rds S/A fire and 10 rds 81MM H/E mortars. No casualties.	S	M IV
1930		53	271912H	Change of plans for 3/1 for period 271800H to 280600H.		
1930		54	271823H	Change in plans for 3/1 from period 271800H to 280600H.		
1950		55	271745H--	Spot Rpt # 13 CAP-D-6 2/1 rcvd 30 rds S/a fire resulting in 1 USN WIA. Retd 100 rds S/A fire, 10 rds M-79's and 3 LAWs VC broke contact.	S	M IV
1955		56	271955H	Flaership working with 1/1.		
2025		57	272022H	Advised 3/1 to check 1st MP BN freq		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 270001H CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 272400H CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
				as listed in Contingency Plan for Marble Mountain POW Camp.		
2040		58	271730H	Spot Rpt # 14 Tanks escorting LVTH-6's detonated mine and rcvd sniper fire resulting in 1 USMC WIA Evac.		S M IV
2125		59	271840H	Spot Rpt # 15 Co K 3/1 PPB apprehended 2 VN female DINS.		S M IV
2100		60	272100H	Rcvd word from 1/1 that landlines were out to HOI AN, CAP-D-3 and 5, Dien Ban, Sand Dunes and Island.		
2125		61	272111H	ARVN psn patrol report from 3/1 for period 271800H to 280600H.		
2125		62	272118H	Change in plans for 3/1 period 271800H to 280600H.		
2205		63	272150H	From 3/1 change in plans for period 281800H to 290600H.		
2215		64	272209H	From 2/1 patrol additions for period 271200H to 280630H.		
2150		65	272250H	2/1 informed watch NGO that 4/51st were receiving heavy A/W fire and believe to be receiving 57RR fire from coordinates 008645. Requested arty mission from 1st Marines. Arty mission was granted.		
2335		66	271625H	Spot Rpt # 14 Co B rcvd 5 KIA and 10 WIA when pfl accidentally entered minefield.		S M IV
2155		67	272155H	Spot Rpt # 16 1 USMC WIA Madevac in morning.		S M IV
2300		68	272300H	1/1 cancel addition changes for 27 Aug 67.		
				JOURNAL CLOSED.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG 1967	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG 1967

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			280001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0040		1	280040H	1st Mar S-3 Watch Officer rcvd call from 1st MarDiv S-3 that bridge at BT 092549 was destroyed also rcvd word through Arty Wt Officer at 1st Bn 1st Mar that bridge was destroyed.		
0115		2	280115H	1st Mar S-3 W/O informed 5th Mar that Bridge at coords BT 094550 has been destroyed. This message was rcvd from ARVN advisors.		
		3	280130H	1st Mar S-3 WO rcvd information security of engineer that DIEN BAN and HOI AN have verified that SONG CAU LAU Bridge has been destroyed. This situation has not been confirmed by eye witnesses 280120H.		
		4	280130H	1st Mar WO inform 1st Bn 1st Mar to have flare ship make drop near CAU LAN Bridge for 3rd Bn 1st Mar Eng security to observe bridge and determine if bridge was destroyed.		
		5	280135H	1st Mar WO rcvd call from 1st MarDiv that Marble mountain was receiving mortar rds or rockets from coords BT 055639 or BT 055649 or BT 052649.		
		6	280140H	1st Mar Regt WO rcvd call that DUY XUYEN rcvd 60MM rds. Info from 1st Bn 1st Mar.		
		10	280140H	AO and crownest reported to 1st Mar Regt FSCC that marble Mountain was rcving mortar rds or rockets.		
		11	280142H	1st Mar Regt FSCC began fire mission for 3rd Bn 1st Mar.		
		12	280146H	3rd Bn 1st Mar FSCC called and stated that rounds were coming to close to friendly troops and to hold fire mission.		
		13	280146H	1st Mar Regt FSCC held fire mission on order of CO 3/1.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced by writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0213		14	280213H	1st Mar Regt FSCC still holding fire mission due to friendly forces in area.		
0140		15	280140H	Rcvd word from 1st Bn WO that 1 span of bridge was destroyed at CAULAU. Verified by 3rd Bn 1st Mar security.		
0225		16	280225H	1st Mar Regt S-3 notified 1st Bn 1st Mar to depart D Co to vic DIEN BAN with tanks.		
0220		17	280155H	Rcvd word from S-3 2/1 that Co "E" units are moving to vic of 1-1/2-1/3-1 common bdry along 64 grid.		
0225		18	280205H	S-3 1st Mar advised 1/1 to dispatch Co A to vic 1-1/2-1/3-1 common boundary.		
0225		19	280210H	S-3 1st Mar advised 1/1 to dispatch Co D to vic DIEN BAN with tanks.		
0230		20	280230H	S-3 2/1 advised WO of "E" Co scheme of maneuver.		
0235		21	280240H	A Co moving with 5 LVT's and 2 tanks to BT 072622.		
0235		22	280240H	Co K moving from vic BT 059633 to BT 050643 for search.		
0235		23	280140H	MedEvac chopper ret'd to 1st Mar FSCC RKT's being fired from vic BT 055639.		
0240		24	280230H	Rcvd word that 2 volleys of 4 rkt's each fired all OP's alerted to watch for other sites.		
0243		25	280200H	Spooky 12 started working with 3/1 unit.		
0243		26	280233H	Two Huey Gunships on station to support troops in search for launch sites.		
0250		27	280250H	G-3 advised CO 1st Mar Regt the situation reported of enemy mortar on Marble Mountain.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0300		28	280300H	Huey Gun Ship with fire fly searched river S VINH DIEN with no movement and no one attempted to cross. Searched area for the last 30 Min.		
0144		29	280144H	1st Mar Regt FSCC reported that A-B and C Batteries fired 120 rds 105MM HE from 280142 to 0144 28 Aug 1967.		
0325		30	280325H	1st Mar Regt S-3A called 1st Recon Bn concerning divers for mission at the Bridge at Coords BT 032648.		
		31	280320H	Co A has moved to Blocking position at E-W Grid line 61.		
		32	280320H	Co M is at coords BT 073624 to BT 058618.		
0355		33	280345H	3 rd Bn-3 notified this headquarters of estimate of MA6-16 damage est (1) - UH34 (2) - UH1E (4) UH53 damage. 70 USMC WIA, 4 USMC KIA and 10 USA WIA.		
0355		34	280355H	2nd Battalion, 1st Mar called reporting that E-3 was on eastern portion of THANH QUI 2 and 5 (048635) waiting for other two units to join them. E-1 then crossed RT 1 north west of E-3, E-2 to moving to the eastern portion of VIEN TAY (1) 1 squad vic 045645.		
0530		35	280520H	Spot Rept #1 Co A block Force. Tank hit mine resulting in 1 USMC WIA NonEvac. Left damage to tank track and Left housing.		S M IW 6
0524		36	280524H	1st Bn 1st Mar Co D is in blocking position, 1st Bn 1st Mar Co A is approx 500 meter from being set in.		
0640		37	280631H	Hq Co 1st Mar north and south mine sweep departed.		
0745		38	280745H	2/1 E anderson mine sweep departed.		
0745		39	280745H	Fm 2/1 Co E at first light moved fm coord BT 043647 moved south and south east to where 64 GL crosses river. Found crater from arty fire last night.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0745		40	280745H	Fm 1st Motors - Rough Rider has been canceled Convoy has returned to GP. Will inform us in case of change.		
0745		41	280745H	Hq Co 1st Mar south mine sweep completed.		
0745		42	280705H	Hq Co 1st Mar North mine sweep completed.		
0750		43	280750H	Fm blade 3 to all Bns continue search of missiles. (Rein) units as necessary.		
0800		44	280758H	Fm Blade 3 to Cont 3 R Rider temporarily canceled.		
0810		45	280805H	AO sighted rockets sites at BT 048645 20-25 Arty impact area in Vic of rocket site. Think they are fresh but can't tell for sure. Six craters "walk through" the rocket site line.		
0815		46	280800H	1/1 was advised to release Co D fm DIEN BAN.		
0820		47	280805H	AO Rept 25-30 firing positions "4 holes" between firing position packing and craters thrown about area NE of village. Points at Marble Mountain.		
0835		48	280800H	Spot Rept #2 Co E sqd cmbt revd 10 rds S/A fire. Rtd fire searched area with no evidence of VC cas resulting in 1 USMC WIA MedEvac.		S M IV 8
0945		49	280950H	LZ secured Co 3/1 on location servay team 11th Mar. Moved in to zone. Div notified of this		
1100		50	280930H	Spot Rept #3, Co E sqd cmbt fd tunnel. searched, fd (1) 20MM rd rigged as mine, 3 cart belts, 275F and wire, 6 sets of clothing, 1 knife, 1 AK44 rifle D6293, 4 ChiCom and 1 M-26 grenades.		S M IV 1A
1130		51	281130H	Gen ROBERTSON and CO 1sr Mar Regt arrived at 1st Mar CP.		
		52	281140H	1st Bn 1st Mar CO arrived at 1st Mar Regt CP.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information, and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1225		53	281225H	Gen ROBERTSON and CO 1st Mar Regt departed from 1st Mar CP.		
1235		54	281235H	Gen ROBERTSON and CO 1st Mar Regt arrived at destination.		
1200		55	281200H	3rd Bn 1st Mar observation post reported obs (10) sampan in restricted water way and numous sampan in surrounding area.		
1236		56	281236H	Gen ROBERTSON and CO 1st Mar Regt departed to rocket site.		
1240		57	281240H	CO 1st Mar Regt returned to 1st Mar Regt CP.		
1250		58	281250H	1st Mar S-3 advised all Bn's to withdraw forces committed to search for launch sites 3rd Bn to maintain security necessary to prevent entry into discovered position. Also advised all Bn's to prepare an overlay of night activities and bring to 1st Mar CP.		
1332		59	281332H	2ND BN 1ST MAR CHANGE ADD TO ACT 28 Aug to 29 Aug 67.		
1315		60	281315H	3rd Bn 1st Mar change of plans for 29 Aug 67.		
1340		61	281340H	1st Mar Regt Watch Officer recvd call from G-3 in Ref to Ptl activity in 1st Mar night ptl for 27-28 Aug 67.		
1345		62	281345H	1st Mar Regt S-3A advised all units to depart ASAP with overlays of activities for night ptl for 27-28 Aug to be at 1st Mar CP no later than 281420H.		
		63	281350H	3rd Bn 1st Mar Watch Officer advised 1st Mar Watch Officer that (1) 140 MM rocket rd had been found at coords BT 005642. REquested LOD team. Pass information to 1st Mar Div.		
		64	281411H	Co L sqd cmbt ptl, Spot Report #4, App 2 male VN.		S M IW 15

INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

1. Heading:

a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

2. Body:

a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1318		65	281318H	3rd Bn 1st Mar changes of plans for 28 Aug 67 to 29 Aug 67.		
		66	281400H	1st Mar Regt Watch Officer rcvd call from Amigo 3 concerning the whereabouts of survey team. 1st Mar Regt Watch Officer informed 3rd Bn Watch Officer about situation. 3rd Bn 1st Mar WO inform WO 1st Mar S-3 that survey team has been discovered at rocket site.		
1430		67	281430H	1st Mar V4 reported survey team has been picked up at rocket site notified Amigo 3.		
1417		68	281417H	1st MP informed 1st Mar WO that convoy had been cancelled.		
1435		69	281435H	7th Mar called 1st Mar WO to find out where to return Co "C" advised to ret'd Co C to 1st Bn 1st Mar CP.		
1435		70	281435H	1st Mar WO advised MCB-133 that an inspection of the existing towers would be required before additional towers are installed in the TAOR.		
1426		71	281426H	3rd Bn 1st Mar changes of plans for 28 Aug to 29 Aug 67.		
1455		72	281455H	1st Tanks, tank in opn, 1st Bn 1st Mar (5) 3rd Bn 1st Mar (4).		
1500		73	281500H	3rd Bn 1st Mar changes of plans for 28 Aug to 29 Aug 67.		
1445		74	281445H	1st Mar WO advised 1st Bn 1st Mar Co C rtd by trucks can be employed on night 28 Aug.		
1545		75	281545H	1st Mar WO rcvd call from 1st MP Bn that 1800 to night condition 3 green alert will be effective.		
1550		76	281550H	Div called and advised WO that a blue springs was down. Request check of 1st Mar TAOR advised all three Bn and alerted 3rd Bn 1st Mar.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

#### f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-32 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 280400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1630		77	281630H	Informed by 3/1 that Drone may be down vic Hill 10. Passed word to Div and requested AO.		
1635		78	281635H	3/1 advised WO that Drone had been found, vic BT 092681, "I" Co providing security. Advised Div WO.		
1720		79	281720H	Advised by 3/1 a WO that object found is not Drone. Notified Div and cancelled helicopter pick-up.		
1735		80	281650H	3/1 called in add ptl act from 280600H to 290600H.		
1735		81	281510H	7th Engr dest 1 30 lb bos mine.		
1735		82	281530H	Co F sqd ptl app two male dtne.		
1800		83	281745H	Div MF advised WO that R RIDer for 29 Aug cancelled. Advised 2/1.		
1820		84	281810H	Rcvd work from Div that AO had spotted rocket positions vic BT 065638, 056635.		
1830		85	281745H	FAC obs 30 rocket positions. 3/1 has unit in area with 4 hueys and AO checked area with negative results.		
1840		86	281800H	S-3A 1st Mar requested additional activities for 3/1.		
1900		87	281745H	1/1 requested change for B-1-1 for 290130H to 290400H.		
1905		88	281810H	1/1 Called in additions for night 28 Aug.		
1915H		89	281900H	Blade 3 Watch Officer notified 2nd Bn via radio activity of Blade 2 ambush site.		S M IW
1920		90	281820H	Spot Rept #8 Co I sqd cmbt ptl app 1 Female dtne 15 yrs old. Fwd to Bn CP.		S M IW 26

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages, and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

#### f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Mapr S-Staff	T-Troops P-File
1940		91	281940H	1st Bn Lt ESTERS called and informed Blade 3 Watch Officer operation planned by 1st Bn had been cancelled due to 2nd Bn being committed elsewhere.		
2000		92	281958H	1st Bn notified S-3 Watch Officer Co C arrived 1st Bn CP.		
2030		93	280938H	Spot Rpt #9, Co E sqd cmbt pti app 3 males, 3 females. 4 had ID, 2 without ID cards. Fwd dtmes to Bn CP.		S M IW 30
2045		94	281915H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of plans for period of 281800H to 290600H.		
2205		95	270222H	Hq Co 1st Mar spot Rpt #10 mtrs fire rovd at 270222H, aka been verified to be approx 8 rds 140MM rockets.		S M IW 6
2210		96	282100H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change in ARVN activity period 281800H to 290700H.		
2212		97	282100H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of plans period 281800H to 290600H.		
2215		98	282055H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of plans for period of 281800H to 291800H.		
2218		99	282040H	Fm 3/1 called change of plans for period of 281800H to 290600H.		
2221		100	282045H	Fm Hq 1st Mar to 2/1 Bn addactivities for period 281800H to 290600H.		
2225		101	282144H	Fm 3/1 Bn called add act for period 281800H to 290600H.		
2130		102	280135H	1st Mar Regt S-3 Spot Re ort #11, rocket incident at Marble Mountain.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as: routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 280001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 282400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
2359		103	282350H	3rd Bn S-3 Notified Blade 3 Watch Officer that the 3rd Bn GO strongly feels the lights on Monkey Mountain are being used as an aiming device. 1st Marine S-3 notified Div Duty Officer, Div G-3 will be notified. Major KELLY called by S-3 Watch Officer and given information.		
				ADDITION OF LEFT OUT JOURNAL ENTRIES.		
141		7	280141H	1/11 Requested clearance on Grid BT 052649 for mission.		
0141		8	280140H	DUY XUYEN reported receiving mortars fm BT 072519.		
0141		9	280140H	2nd Bn report rockets left tubes in groups of 4's.		
			282400H	JOURNAL CLOSED.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

From:

290001H AUG 67

To:

292400H AUG 67

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
				JOURNAL REOPENED	
0055		1	290050H	Cir Changes in plans 290600 to 291800.	
0100		2	290100H	Cir Changes in plans 290600 to 291800, change to previous call.	
0140		3	290140H	3rd MAF called INT RPT of sapper sqd in HOI AN	
	0141	4	290141H	Blade 3 called 1/1 informed on INT RPT.	
0210		5	290210H	Rcvd call fm 2/51 thair in contact w/2 sqd vc X, XXXXXX vic 985655.	
0215	0217	6	290215H	Rcvd call fm 2/51st the rail road bridge is under attack. Pass info to 2/1.	
		7	290220H	Rcvd call fm happy age, roving mortar fire fm vic 985697.	
		8	290223H	Happy Age called, requested fire mission on 985697.	
		9	290224H	2/1 called, reported H Co not in contact with bridge.	
		10	290230H	Flare Ship on station.	
		11	290235H	2/1 called bridge, did rcv mortar fire and s/a, no rpt on cas.	
		12	290250H	2/1 called bridge rcvd mortars and gren, VC did not get inside perimeter pos (1) cas.	
		13	200225H	Spt Rpt 2 Co B plat ppb obs (3) VC fired (1) VC KIA	S M IW

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

From: 290001H AUG CON'T #2: 292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
		14	290255H	Happy Age called, obs center Span of bridge was down.	
		15	290320H	W/O informed 3/1 bridge down	
		16	290320H	2/1 requested a plat of tank to north bank of the SONG CAU DO bridge.	
		17	290320H	1st Tanks called, gave neg on tanks	
		18	290325H	Called 1st AT reg plat of Ontos to go north bank SONG CAU DO. will retrd call	
		19	290330H	BW 2 X-Ray amb returning to CP.	
		20	290340H	G-3 1st Div call AO report.	
0350		21	290320H	1st Tanks called they are going to establish block vic 983701 to 983704 and conduct sweep in morning. Also along GL71 fm highway 300 meters W.	
0350		22	290342H	Rcvd call fm HOA VANG. <del>Ret</del> Reg flare drop over CAM LA bridge informed flareship.	
0350		23	290345H	2/1 AO sighted what apperaed to be swimmer, sqd <del>XXXXXX</del> dispatched to check area.	
0350		24	290340H	1st AT <del>in</del> called could send (2) Ontos to bridge area will go to north side of bridge 2/1 notified.	
0410		25	290410H	2/1 requested Ontos come up on M-558, notified 1st AT.	
0415		26	290425H	Ish called will have divers at bridge at first light.	

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

## From:

290001H AUG CON'T

## To:

292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MSGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
0425		27	290425H	2/1 called medevac completed. Sec being established.	
0425		28	290425H	2/1 called medevac's were (3) KIA, (6) WIA road sign made to divert traffic.	
0450		29	290450H	Rcvd INT Rpt fm G-2 passed to 1/1.	
0520		30	290530H	1st Tanks inform 1st Mar w/o that block unit north of bridge was revving fire fm vic of bridge informed 2/1 W/O of this.	
0615		31	290615H	Fm 2/1 Engr at water point vic railroad bridge req welders to repair 12" water pipe.	
0616		32	290405H	Co G cmbt sqd pll Spt Rpt 2 Rcvd incoming gren. Retd fire w/no evidence of VC cas.	
0615		33	290615H	Hq Co south road sweep began.	
0630		34	290630H	1st MP notified 1st Mar w/o that R. Rider is cancel for 29 Aug 67 informed 2nd BN 1st Mar.	
0630		35	290630H	Hq Co north mine sweep began	
0645		36	290645H	2nd BN east Anderson Trail mine sweep began.	
0655		37	290655H	2nd BN west Anderson Trail mine sweep began.	
0648		38	290648H	Hq Co north mine sweep reported that bridge at coords 993655 section of the bridge has been destroyed.	
0708		39	290708H	Hq Co south mine sweep completed.	

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

## From:

290001H AUG CON'T

## To:

292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
0725		40	290725H	2nd Bn east Anderson Trail mine sweep completed.	
0730		41	290730H	Hq Co north road mine sweep completed.	
0815		42	290815H	Rcvd call from AO that 6 VC in unif and 40 VN spotted vic 9770 passed to 7th Mar.	
0840		43	290840H	1st Bn 1st Mar add to plans for 29 Aug 67 Day&Night work	
0930		44	290730H	CAP D-2 sqd cmbt ptl Spt Rpt #3 App (15) DINE'S	S M IW
0910		45	290910H	1st Bn 1st Mar add plans for 29 Aug 67	
0925		46	290925H	Co D sqd sec w/engr Spt Rpt #4 found (1) box type mine, dest w/G-4.	S M IW
0945		47	201000H	1st Mar S-3 notified 1st & 2nd Bns that they will provide sec as follows: plat 2nd Bn CAM LE BRIDGE and plat 1st Bn CAM LO Bridge.	
0900		48	290850H	Co A sqd sec w/Amtrac Spt Rpt #5 Amtrac det mine approx 60 LBS.	
0930		49	290930H	1st Bn add plans for 29 Aug 67	
0930		50	290930H	CAP D-1 sqd cmbt ptl Spt Rpt #6 (1) USMC NONEVAC.	SM IW
0745		51	290745H	3/1 H&S w/Engr Spt Rpt #7 Rcvd incoming M-26 gren Retd fire, searched area, found clothing, medicine, gear.	a m iw
1115		52	291110H	Ann 3 change of plans	

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

From: 290001H AUG CON'T

To: 292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
		53	291218H	Cor 2 inf BW 2	
1710		54	290700H	Spt Rpt #8 Co G sqd cmbt obs 10 VC fired, 1 POW, 1 DINE.	
1240		55	291100H	Spt Rpt #9 Co G sqd cmbt found tunnel.	
1240		56	291240H	BW 2 X-Ray leaving CP.	
1303		57	291303H	CODE 5 enroute to 3rd Bn CP. Notified 3rd Bn W/O.	
1305		58	291305H	1st Mar W/O notified 2nd Bn S-3 Boats were available for sec at GAM LE Bridge. Directed them to notify B lade <del>XX</del> 4.	
1315		59	291100H	Spt rpt #10 Co G sqd cmbt ptl rcvd s/a (1) USMC WIA MEDEVAC.	S M IW
1320		60	291318H	BW 2X-Ray all secure.	
		61	291325H	BW 2 X-Ray now in GAM <del>W</del> NE	
1410		62	291356H	Ann 6 arrived Ann CP	
1350		63	291220H	Spt Rpt #11 Co M obs 3 VN digging app (3) DINE'S 1 WIA	S M IW
1430		64	291300H	Spt Rpt #12 3/1 wire team fd mine, dest w/C-4	S M IW
1430		65	291320H	<del>XXXXXXXXXX</del> Co M found mine dest w/C-4. INFO	
1430		66		Spt Rpt #13 1/1 perimeter sec regt vehicle hit mine, (1) USMC KIA, (1) RED CROSS REPRESENTATIVE KIA, (1) USN CHAPLAN WIA.	S M IW
1435		67	291433H	BW " X-Ray at GAM NE 5 Obs 4 boats.	

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

## From:

290001H AUG CON'T

## To:

292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MESGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
1435		68	291413H	Dir change of plans 290600 to 30600H	
1435		69	291414H	BW 2 X-Ray checking out site of <del>XXX</del> mtrg fire.	
1510		70	291510H	Divers checked out CAM LE and TU CAU bridge w/neg results.	
		71	291452H	BW X-Ray at north end CAM <del>LINE</del>	
		72	291451H	Chat C-6 tanks operation A.	
1540		73	291530H	Blade 3 W/O notified recon Bn divers would be needed to check out bridge in TAOR Recon will be available transportation will pick them up at 0900 30 Aug 67.	
		74	291230H	Spt Rpt #14 Co C plat embt ptl, fd 5 caves, 1 cave had 3 VC, 2 KIA, 1 WIA.	S M IV
		75	291532H	BW X-Ray through W/search of CAM <del>LINE</del>	
		76	291509H	Ann 4 request 2-2.5 ton trucks for 30 Aug 67.	
		77	291605H	Called Ish, change in journal #54 - 55	
1630		78	291630H	2nd Bn notified to withdraw Ontos fm SONG CAU DO bridge and return to 1st AT Bn.	
1700		79	291410H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of plans for period of 291800H to 300600H	
1800		80	291715H	Fm 3/1 Bn add act for period 291800H to 300600H.	

## UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

## PLACE

DA NANG, RVN AT 992676

From: 290001H AUG CON'T To: 292400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENT, MSGS, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN
IN	OUT				
<del>1800</del>					
1800		81	291715H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of ARVN position.	
1800		82	291840H	2nd Bn notified by Blade 3 W/O Man obs digging holes and setting flags, markers, v/c 995685. L/Cpl BENDER took msg. Flags approx 100 meters apart (1) appears to be piece of shirt. Notified 51st ARVN of unusual activity. Will notify unit concerned. 59th ARVN rovd same report and are having it checked out. Report by 1st Mar sec.	
1930		83	291930H	2nd Bn S-3 informed Blade 3 W/O infra Red lights, portable flood lites are in position. Generators are at CAM LE bridge.	
2018		84	291900H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change in plans for period 291800H to 300600H	
2022		85	291900H	Fm 3/1 Bn called change of plans for period of 301800H to 310600H	
2025		86	291858H	Fm 2/1 B n called change in night act for period of 291800H to 300600H	
2040		87	290215H	3/1 called in change of plans for 291800H to 300600H	
2040		88	290215H	Spt Rpt #16 1st Mar sec obs 2 VN male putting up flag poles.	S M IW
2115		89	291800H	Spt Rpt #15 Co H attack on bridge resulting in (2) USMA KIA AND (10) USMA WIA, FWD 5 VC KIA (CONF), (3) VC KIA (PROB).	S M IW



**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
300001H AUG 67	302400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0001				JOURNAL REOPENED		
0100		1	302345H	Spot Rpt # 1 3/1 H&S LP rcvd 1 hand gren resulting in 1 USMC WIA. LP ret'd to CP and was replaced with a different unit.		S M IW
0115		2	300115H	OP Crows Nest obs flash AZ 2500.		
0115		3	300120H	1/1 to Blade 3 additions to plans for 30 Aug 67.		
0300		4	300245H	AO obs suspected rocket firing south of HOI AN.		
0310		5	300305H	Rocket flashes obs below HOI AN reported to be from rocket ship off coast. Report from Division.		
0620		6	300015H	Hq Co road sweep south commenced.		
0620		7	300630H	Hq Co road sweep north commenced.		
0635		8		Spot Rpt # 2 Flat cmbt ptl detonated mine resulting in 2 USMC MIA MedEvac.		S M IW
0710		9	300701H	Hq Co north road mine sweep completed.		
0731		10	300731H	Hq Co south mine road sweep completed.		
0732		11	300640H	2/1 east and west Anderson Trail road sweep commenced.		
0810		12	300801H	1/1 to Blade: Change of plans for 30 Aug.		
0815		13	300822H	1/1 to Blade: Change of plans for 30 Aug.		
0820		14	300635H	Spot Rpt # 6 Co I sweep force apprehended (1) POW WIA.		S M IW
0830		15	300600H	Spot Rpt # 5 Co F sqd cmbt ptl apprehended 4 DTNE.		S M IW
0830		16	300700H	Spot Rpt # 3 S-2 Scouts 1/1 found cave and apprehended (1) DTNE.		S M IW

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial Number: Each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s); dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
 SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
300001H AUG CON'T	302400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
0830		17	300700H	Spot Rpt # 4 Co A obs 3 VC. Fired S/A, resulting in (1) VC KIA (Conf).		S M IW
0900		18	300750H	Spot Rpt # 7 Co A obs (1) VC. Fired S/A, resulting in (1) VC KIA (Conf).		S M IW
0915		19	300845H	From 1st Marines S-3A to 2nd Bn: Request additional plans to night activities from period 301800H to 31000H.		
0920		20	300928H	From Division: Intelligence Report.		
0946		21	300946H	1st Marines CO departing CP.		
0955		22	300955H	1st Marines S-3A notified 2nd Bn S-3A to dispatch unit to sweep DONG SONG (1) for snipers.		
1030		23	301030H	Informed all Battalions that III MAF 6 is enroute to the SONG CAU DO Bridge. Will arrive in 5 minutes.		
1045		24	301045H	Hq 1st Marines S-3 watch officer notified S/Sgt Sullivan of 2nd Bn company locations Info requested by Division.		
1055		25	301055H	2nd Bn additions to night activities period 310300H to 310600H.		
1145		26	301138H	From 1st Marines CO to 1st Marines 3 arrived Division CP and checking out of net.		
1155		27	301200H	From 1/1 to 1st Marines additions to plans for 30 Aug.		
		28	301218H	From Division to 1st Marines, additions to day activities.		
1300		29	301240H	Spot Rpt # 8 Co H sqd cmbt ptl app 1 DINE w/o ID. Fwd to Bn S-2.		S M IW
1305		30	301245H	1st Marines S-3A notified 2nd Bn that 1/1 will be taking 1 boat to CAM LE Bridge sometime this afternoon.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAYMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

(Classification)

UNIT OR SECTION S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE DA NANG, RVN AT 992676	
FROM (Date and hour) 300001H AUG CON'T	TO (Date and hour) 302400H AUG CON'T

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
		31	300700H	Spot Rpt # 9 Co I plat sec ptl found (1) 60MM mortar round rigged as mine with pressure detonator. Destroyed mine w/C-4.		S M IW
1305		32	301145H	Spot Rpt # 10 Co M sqd sec ptl found (1) 60MM mortar round rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.		S M IW
1305		33	301235H	Spot Rpt # 11 Co L sqd sec ptl rcvd 20 rds S/A fire, resulting in (1) USMC KIA. Ret'd fire. Searched area with no evidence of VC casualties.		S M IW
1330		34	301330H	From 2nd Bn to 1st Marines correction in message for 30 Aug 67.		
1415		35	301330H	S-3 <sup>CV</sup> carrier to 1st Marines, now departing CP.		
1415		36	301405H	S-3 <sup>CV</sup> carrier at CAM LE Bridge.		
1440		37	301345H	Spot Rpt # 12 Co L sqd cmbt ptl found (1) box type mine with 50 lbs TNT. Destroyed with C-4.		S M IW
1445		38	301435H	From S-3 <sup>CV</sup> carrier to 1st Marines 300 m from CAM LE edge of river.		
1500		39	301458H	From S-3 <sup>CV</sup> carrier to 1st Marines 150m from PHONG LE (2).		
1520		40	301515H	From S-3 <sup>CV</sup> carrier now at 1st Marines CP.		
1535		41	301540H	LtCol. SMITH called 1st Marines watch officer he requests a list of all bridges in 1st Marines TAOR.		
1605		42	301545H	Spot Rpt # 13 Co D sqd cmbt ptl found (1) M-26 gren rigged as mine. Destroyed with C-4.		S M IW
1625		43	301525H	From 2/1 to 1st Marines change in night activities for 30 Aug.		
1635		44	301610H	From 3/1 to 1st Mar ARVN activities for period 301800H to 310600H.		

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation maps; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or, at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

#### Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION

S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES

PLACE

DA NANG, RVN

AT 9926676

FROM (Date and hour)

TO (Date and hour)

310001H AUG 67

312400H AUG 67

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
			310001H	JOURNAL REOPENED		
0235		1	310235H	3rd Bn, 1st Mar outposts at CROWSNEST obs (5) boats inside restricted boundary. Coastal surveillance notified of incident at coords 0970.		
0645		2	310640H	2/1 West Anderson MS has departed CP.		
0645		3	310640H	Hq Co 1st Mar North mine sweep departed.		
0645		4	310623H	Hq Co 1st Mar South mine sweep departed.		
0650		5	310650H	2nd Bn East Anderson mine sweep departed.		
0710		6	310708H	Hq Co 1st Mar north mine sweep completed.		
0700		7	310716H	Hq Co 1st Mar south mine sweep completed.		
0800		8	310732H	Spt Rpt #1, Co A sqd cmbt, app 2 VN females w/o ID cards.	S M IV	8
		9	310748H	R. Rider ck pt 32.		
		10	310759H	R. Rider ck pt 25.		
		11	310530H	Spt Rpt #2, Co E sqd cmbt, threw 2 M-26 gren & fired 20 rds S/A. Fd blood trail indicating 1 VC KIA (PROB).	S M IV	
0735		12	310730H	2nd Bn 1st Mar east & west mine sweep completed.		
0835		13	310826H	R. Rider ck pt 22.		
0900		14	310837H	Fm 2/1 to Blade 3 add to night act.		
1015		15	310950H	Spt Rpt #3, CAP D-7 obs 3 VC, fired 5 rds S/A, 1 M-79 rd. Searched area with no evidence of VC Cas.	S M IV	14
1015		16	310910H	Spt Rpt #4, Co M sqd cmbt, Fd (1) 3.5 rd rigged as mine. Dest W/C-4.	S M IV	INFO
1045		17	311020H	Fm 1/1 to Blade 3, add to night act.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-65 (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION <b>S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES</b>	
PLACE <b>DA NANG, RVN AT 992676</b>	
FROM (Date and hour) <b>310001H AUG CON'T</b>	TO (Date and hour) <b>312300H AUG CON'T</b>

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1055		18	311055H	R. Rider crossing river con't to ck pt 28.		
1102		19	311102H			
1110		20	311110H	1st Mar W/O called Div 3 W/O and informed him of hand gren at 043621.		
1115		21	311115H	R. Rider detach half of the convoy to Hill 63 because of tide at the CAU LAU river. Half of the R. Rider con't to Hill 63 and the rest returned to CP.		
1115		22	311115H	SHARP DAGGER notified 1st Mar Regt S-3 concerning act for opcon tiger unit.		
1200		23	311100H	GAP D-7, sqd sec Spt Rpt #5, (15) VN civilians WIA MEDEVAC, (3) VN civilian KIA.	S M IW	19
1210		24	311210H	3rd Bn outpost CROWNEST obs 13 sampans in restricted boundary.		
1215		25	311230H	1st MT convoy at ck pt 25.		
1232		26	311232H	R. Rider convoy at ck pt 25.		
1241		27	311241H	R. Rider convoy at ck pt 32.		
1253		28	311253H	1st MT R. Rider convoy at ck pt 29.		
1302		29	311302H	1st MT R. Rider convoy at ck pt 24.		
1330		30	311325H	1st MT R. Rider at their CP.		
1220		31	311220H	Co F sqd embt ptl Spt Rpt #6, app 1 VN male.	S M IW	22
1450		32	311450H	3rd Bn 1st Mar change of plans for 31 Aug to 1 Sept.		
1355		33	311355H	1st Tank in opn - 1st Bn (5), 3rd Bn (4).		
1625		34	311625H	Recd word fm div MT to cancel all R. Rider until further notice.		
1615		35	311500H	Co G sqd cmbt ptl, Spt Rpt #7, obs 1 VN jump in water, threw 6 M-26 gren in water. Searched area w/no evidence of VC cas.	S M IW	35

(See reverse side for instructions)

PAGE NO.

(Classification)

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Heading:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

- (1) Unit Journal: Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.
- (2) Section Journal: Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

- (1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.
- (2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.
- (3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.
- (4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.
- (5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal Files

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

**JOURNAL**

NAVMC 219-GS (REV. 5-63)  
SUPERSEDES 2-52 AND 8-56 EDITIONS WHICH WILL BE USED

UNIT OR SECTION	
S-3 SECTION, FIRST MARINES	
PLACE	
DA NANG, RVN	AT 992676
FROM (Date and hour)	TO (Date and hour)
310001H AUG CON'T	312400H AUG CON'T

(Classification)

TIME		SERIAL NO.	DATE TIME GROUP	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ORDERS	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps S-Staff	T-Troops F-File
1645		36	311530H	Fm 2/1 MGen ROBERTSON arrived 2/1 CP 1530 departed 1625.		
1645		37	311645H	Co K sqd cmbt Spt Rpt #8, App 4 DTNE.	S M IW	36
1646		38	311315H	3rd ALTRAC at 3rd Bn CP spot Rpt #9, rcvd 3 AT rds, 20 rds S/A.	S M IW	37
1720		39	311130H	Spt Rpt #10, Co M sqd ptl fd (1) bandolier of 7.62 ammo and 1 wire cutter.	S M IW	38
1720		40	311115H	Spt Rpt #11, Co K sqd cmbt fired 200 rds S/A on one VC.	S M IW	39
1735		41	311545H	Spt Rpt #12, Co G sqd cmbt, obs 3 VC 1 W/wpn ptl fired on en psn. app 1 female DTNE.	S M IW	40
1735		42	311715H	3/1 called in add act fm 311800H to 010600H		
1745		43	311630H	Spt Rpt #13, Co A sqd cmbt ptl rcvd 200 rds S/A fm 7 VC in "U" shaped amb resulting in 1 USMC WIA (MINOR).	S M IW	41
1745		44	311530H	Spt Rpt #14, Co A sqd cmbt dest 1 AP mine W/ trip wire.	S M IW	42
1800		45	311400H	Spt Rpt #15, CAP D-1 sqd ptl dest 3 caves W/ underwater exits.	S M IW	44
1830		46	311300H	Spt Rpt #16, Co I plat S&D app 7 male DTNE in leprosarium.	S M IW	45
1830		47	311450H	Spt Rpt #17, Co M sqd cmbt ptl dest (1) 3.5 rd AP mine.	S M IW	46
1830		48	311750H	Spt Rpt #18, Co A sqd cmbt rcvd 1 rd fire resulting in 1 USMC WIA (EVAC).	S M IW	47
1945		49	311545H	Spt Rpt #19, Co I CO S&D app 6 DTNE W/O ID cards.	S M IW	48
1945		50	311830H	Spt Rpt #20, Co I PPB mbr stepped in punji pit resulting in 1 USMC WIA (NONEVAC).	S M IW	49
2020		31	312020H	Changes to 1/1 act for night 31 Aug-1 Sept.		

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops or subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Ending:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.



## INSTRUCTIONS FOR KEEPING JOURNAL

### 1. Headings:

#### a. Unit or Section:

- (1) Enter designation of unit if this is a unit journal for regiment, air group, or smaller unit.
- (2) Enter designation of section if this is a section journal maintained by a general staff section.

#### b. Place: Enter coordinates or name of locality.

#### c. From: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is opened.

#### d. To: Enter date, time, and time zone that journal is closed.

### 2. Body:

#### a. Time In:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time information is received within unit. In most instances this would be TOR at unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time information is received within section.

#### b. Time Out:

(1) Unit Journal. Enter time outgoing information is delivered to addressee. In most instances this would be TOD by unit communication center.

(2) Section Journal. Enter time outgoing message is delivered to originator's communication center for transmittal, or time information is transmitted by releasing section.

#### c. Serial No.: Number each entry consecutively as information is received by keeper of journal.

#### d. DTG: Enter date/time group of radio message.

#### e. Incidents, Messages, Orders:

(1) Important incidents, messages and orders are recorded as they are made known.

(2) Although brief, entries must include all vital elements of information, such as what, where, when, how, and who.

(3) Original entries should not be altered, but should be supplemented or corrected by later entries when necessary.

(4) A synopsis of written or oral messages is entered in the journal, leaving the full account for the journal file and other supporting documents.

(5) Oral messages are reduced to writing and processed like written messages.

f. Action Taken: This column is used to indicate administrative action taken, such as, routing to cognizant unit staff officer(s), dissemination of pertinent information and/or filing of message. Some of the more common symbols used to indicate action taken are: "M", posted on situation map; "S", circulated to unit staff; "T", information disseminated to troops of subordinate units; "F", filed in journal file.

### 3. Endings:

a. Summary: A brief summary of major activities, with reasons underlying decisions, is entered in the journal at the close of each day. This is written in narrative form under the column entitled "Incidents, Messages, Orders."

b. Closing: Journals are closed daily or at the end of periods or phases prescribed by higher authority.

### 4. Journal File:

Journal file is considered a part of the journal. It contains messages, orders, records of conversation, and other documents supporting journal entries.

TAB I First Marines Awards and Citations

TAB I

HEADQUARTERS COMPANY  
1st Marines, 1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF  
APO San Francisco, 96602

I/MPH/nje  
1650  
1 August 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific  
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Marines  
(2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF

Subj: Bronze Star Medal; recommendation for

Ref: (a) FMFPacO P1650.1A

Encl: (1) Proposed Citation  
(2) Statement of Eyewitnesses

1. In accordance with reference (a), it is requested that Staff Sergeant Raymond Duain HALL 1964136/0239 United States Marine Corps, attached to and serving with Headquarters Company, First Marines in the Republic of Vietnam be awarded the Bronze Star Medal for meritorious service.
2. While serving as Administrative Chief for the S-2 Section, First Marines from 12 December 1966 to 22 July 1967, Staff Sergeant HALL distinguished himself by exceptional meritorious service and unwavering devotion to duty. During this period, Staff Sergeant HALL consistently carried out his duties with outstanding skill and resourcefulness contributing directly to the successful accomplishments of the S-2 Section. Staff Sergeant HALL volunteered and participated in Operations STONE, CANYON, LAFAYETTE, HUMBOLDT, UNION I, ELLIOT, and YELL, subjecting himself to many long hours of tiring work in a highly complex and sensitive combat situation. Staff Sergeant HALL, handling all the administrative work load for the S-2 Section was instrumental in writing every Intelligence Annex and Intelligence Estimate produced by the First Marines and in doing so contributed directly to the overall success of the intelligence effort of the S-2 Section. Besides handling the administrative work load, he conducted weekly classes for members of his section and the Battalion S-2 Sections. He was also instrumental in rewriting two Regimental Intelligence Standing Operating Procedures for the First Marines. During Operation HUMBOLDT, Staff Sergeant HALL although wounded while setting up the Forward Command Post, choose to remain in the field and participated in every patrol leaving the command post in search of the enemy. Staff Sergeant HALL helped the Battalion S-2 Section with the hazardous job of talking and digging the trapped Viet Cong out of hidden tunnels and caves. On several occasions Staff Sergeant HALL personally entered tunnels and caves in search of the enemy and in doing so recovered one weapon and several documents.

3. The facts as contained in the proposed citation are completely substantiated by the statements of eye-witnesses includes as enclosure (2).

4. The award is for direct participation in combat operations and the Combat Distinguishing Device is recommended.

5. Staff Sergeant HALL has been awarded the following personal decorations: Good Conduct Medal.

6. Staff Sergeant HALL has not been recommended for any previous awards for service in Vietnam.

7. Staff Sergeant HALL was detached from this organization on 22 July 1967 for transfer to Force Troop, Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina.

8. Staff Sergeant HALL has not been awarded or recommended for any foreign decorations in connection with these same actions.

E. J. BAMES

In the name of the President of the United States, the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific takes pleasure in presenting the BRONZE STAR MEDAL to

STAFF SERGEANT RAYMOND DWAIN HALL

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

**PROPOSED CITATION:**

"For meritorious service in connection with operations against insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces in the Republic of Vietnam while serving as Administrative Chief for the Intelligence Section, First Marine Regiment from 12 December 1966 to 22 July 1967. Throughout his assignment, Staff Sergeant HALL exhibited exceptional professional ability in the performance of his duties. Staff Sergeant HALL, handling the administrative work load for the S-2 Section was instrumental in writing Intelligence Annex's and Estimates to Operation Orders. He was further responsible for the rewriting of two Regimental Intelligence Standing Operating Procedures which were out dated. Staff Sergeant HALL has participated in Operations STONE, CANYON, LAFAYETTE, UNION I, HUMBOLDT, ELLIOTT and YELL. Particularly noteworthy was Staff Sergeant HALL's performance of duty on Operation HUMBOLDT, although being wounded while setting up the Forward Command Post, he chose to remain in the field and participated in patrols. He assisted in talking and digging trapped Viet Cong out of hidden tunnels and caves. He personally entered tunnels and caves on several occasions and was responsible for the capture of one weapon and several documents. By his professional skill, initiative and dedication to duty throughout, Staff Sergeant HALL upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and of the United States Naval Service."

Staff Sergeant HALL is authorized to wear the Combat "V".

FOR THE PRESIDENT

V. H. KRULAK  
LIEUTENANT GENERAL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ENCLOSURE (1)

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Marines (Rein)  
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO San Francisco, 96602

1/HPH/hje  
1650  
8 August 1967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific  
Via: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF

Subj: Legion of Merit; recommendation for

Ref: (a) FMFPacO FI650.1A

Encl: (1) Proposed Citation  
(2) Statement of Eye-Witness

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), it is recommended that Lieutenant Colonel Marvin McCoy HENLETT O43189/0302 United States Marine Corps attached to and serving with the Second Battalion, First Marines be awarded a Legion of Merit for exceptionally meritorious service.

2. As the Commanding Officer, Second Battalion, First Marines, Lieutenant Colonel HENLETT exhibited great professional skill and leadership. He led his battalion into combat with unequalled success during Operation LAFAYETTE (1-7 March 1967), YELL (18-20 April 1967), BROWN (18-22 June 1967) and CALHOUN (25 June - 1 July 1967). In addition to major operations he displayed sound judgement and initiative in dominating a 35 square mile area of responsibility which had long been subject to domination by insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces. His ability to solve difficult problems, his economy in the use of engineering support and transport assets, especially during the monsoon season, was truly outstanding. He has tirelessly planned, commanded and supervised the many small unit operations which his companies and platoons participated in. Lieutenant Colonel HENLETT established a close working relationship with the local Republic of Vietnam Government Officials and worked in close conjunction with the Popular Forces, Regional Forces, and Army of the Republic of Vietnam, which resulted in an increased effectiveness in the coordinated employment of Marine and Vietnamese Forces in both military and revolutionary development operations within the Battalion's Tactical Area of Responsibility. His great skill and professional manner in commanding the Second Battalion, First Marines has contributed to the successful mission of the First Marines.

3. The facts as contained in the proposed citation are completely substantiated by the statements of the eye-witness.

4. The award is for direct participation in combat operations and the Combat Distinguishing Device is recommended.

5. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT has been awarded the following personal decoration: Letter of Commendation.

6. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT has not been recommended for any awards previously which have not as yet been awarded.

7. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT was detached from this organization on 6 August 1967 for transfer to Marine Corps Schools, Quantico.

8. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT was not recommended for any foreign awards in connection with this same action.

H. E. ING, JR.

In the name of the President of the United States the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific takes pleasure in presenting the LEGION OF MERIT to:

LIEUTENANT COLONEL MARVIN HICCOY HEWLETT

UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

PROPOSED CITATION:

"For exceptional meritorious conduct in the performance of outstanding service as Commanding Officer, Second Battalion, First Marine Regiment from 1 February 1967 to 6 August 1967. Exhibiting exceptionally professional ability and leadership he led his battalion into combat with unqualified success during Operations LAFAYETTE (1-7 March 1967), YELL (18-20 April 1967), BROWN (18-22 June 1967) and CALHOUN (25 June - 1 July 1967). His firm guidance and close supervision in dominating the 35 square mile Tactical Area of Responsibility denied the insurgent communist (Viet Cong) forces an area of operation and inflicted heavy losses on the enemy. His ability to solve difficult problems, his ~~energy~~ in the use of engineering support and transport assets, especially during the monsoon season, was truly outstanding. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT established a close working relationship with the local Republic of Vietnam Government Officials while significantly contributed to increasing the effectiveness of the coordinated employment of Popular Forces, Regional Forces and Army of the Republic of Vietnam within his Tactical Area of Responsibility by working closely with those forces in all aspects of operations. Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT'S contribution to the Revolutionary Development Program was instrumental in the program's rapid growth and expansion within his area of responsibility. By his leadership, outstanding professional ability and selfless devotion to duty Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service."

Lieutenant Colonel HEWLETT is authorized to wear the Combat "V".

FOR THE PRESIDENT

V. H. KRULAK  
LIEUTENANT GENERAL, U. S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ENCLOSURE (1)